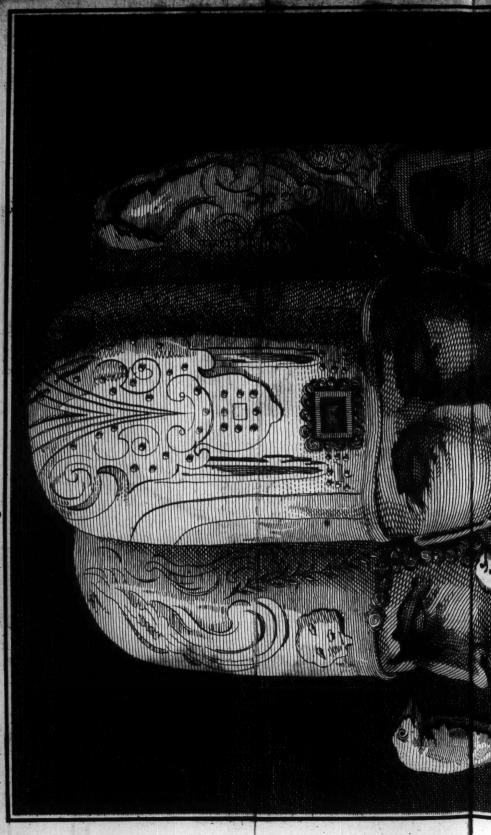
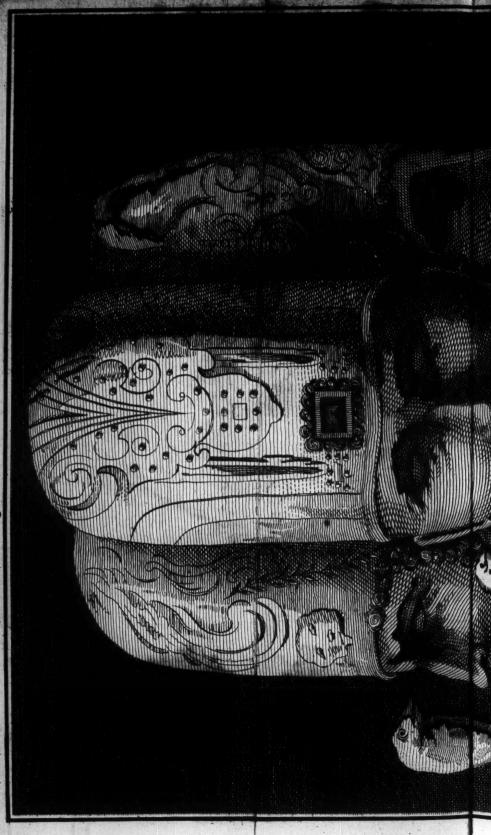
ANTIQUE SCULPTURE.



ANTIQUE SCULPTURE.





BRAHMA

VEESHIN

NIEBUHR To represent the aspects of the grand triple divinity BRAHMA VEESHING'S SER Hupendows CAVERN-PAGODA of ELEPHANTA, and supposed by



HISTORY

O F

HINDOSTAN,

SANSCREET and CLASSICAL,

FROM THE

BIRTH of BRAHMA.

SECTION L

CONTAINING

INDIAN ANTIQUITIES

marrice (Phos.)

HISTORY

10

HINDOSTAN,

SINSCREET and CLASSICAL,

THE WORK

BIRTH of BRAHMA,

SECTION.

outurativo

INDIAN ANTIQUITIES

INDIAN ANTIQUITIES:

0 R,

DISSERTATIONS,

RELATIVE TO

THE ANCIENT GEOGRAPHICAL DIVISIONS,
THE PURE SYSTEM OF PRIMEVAL THEOLOGY,
THE GRAND CODE OF CIVIL LAWS,
THE ORIGINAL FORM OF GOVERNMENT, AND
THE VARIOUS AND PROFOUND LITERATURE

OF HINDOSTAN.

COMPARED, THROUGHOUT, WITH THE RELIGION, LAWS, GOVERNMENT and LITERATURE

PERSIA, EGYPT, AND GREECE.

THE WHOLE

Intended as Introductory to, and Illustrative of,
E HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN.

VOL. I. PART I.

Containing the DISSERTATIONS on the GEOGRAPHICAL DIVISIONS, and the THEOLOGY, of HINDOSTAN.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE AUTHOR AND SOLD BY P. ELMSLEY, IN THE STRAND; W. RICHARDSON, UNDER THE ROYAL EXCHANGE; AND BY THE BOOKSELLERS OF OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE.

INDIAN ANTIQUITIES:

0 4

DISSERTATIONS.

. cravitaina

THE PURE STATE CHOCKAPHICAL DIVISORS,
THE PURE STATE AND PRIME VAL THEOROGOT,
THE CRAND CODE OF CIVIL LAWS
THE CRIONAL LORM OF COVERNMENT,
THE VARIOUS AND PROPOUND LITERATURE.

Jos: Banks

eso. Réforman

PERSIA, EGYPT; and CREICE.

-9-60 a w a a x

Toursel in Franchadory in and inchesing off.
The HISTORY or HINDOSTAN.

Constant of the state of the st

TO THE

UNIVERSITY of OXFORD,

THE SUCCEEDING

DISSERTATIONS,



IN LITERATURE

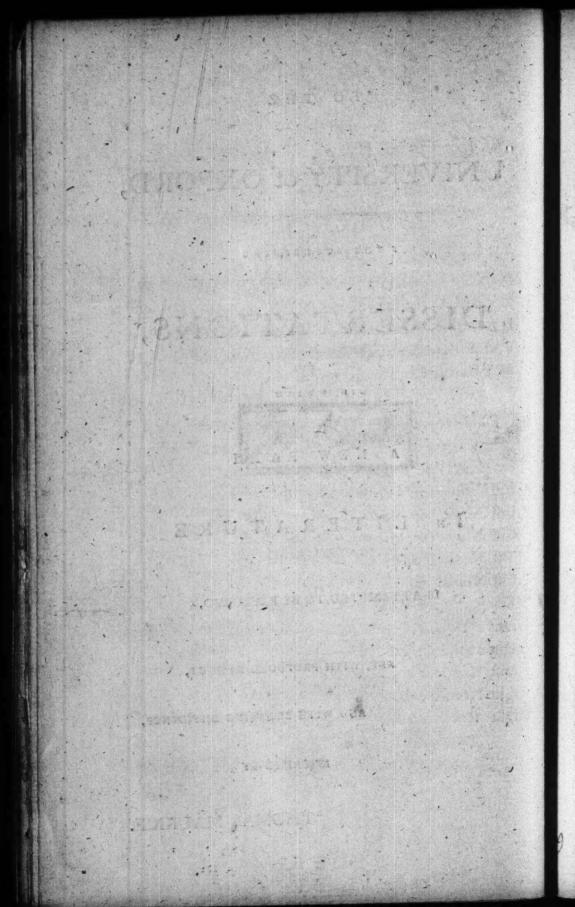
IS ATTEMPTED TO BE EXPLORED,

ARE, WITH PROFOUND RESPECT,

AND WITH BECOMING DIFFIDENCE,

INSCRIBED BY

THOMAS MAURICE.



Riche Rev. the Lord Ballion of Thicklish To

Sir John Scope file Majorty Franciscow Carre

Bir James Genlann, Bark, of Macheller

Savalban II out W assitute &

MARGALHORAUS.

HONOURABLE THE DIRECTORS OF THE
EAST INDIA COMPANY, 40 Setts
HON. SIR WILLIAM JONES, Calcutta
WARREN HASTINGS, Efq.
NATHANIEL SMITH, Efq.

HIS Grace the Duke of Northumberland His Grace the Duke of Marlborough Her Grace the Duchess of Marlborough Most Noble the Marquis of Salisbury Most Noble the Marchioness of Salisbury Most Noble the Marquis of Landown Most Noble the Marquis of Abercorn Most Noble the Marquis of Blandford Right Hon, the Countels of Leicester Right Hon. the Countels of Strathmore 8 Setts Right Hon. the Earl of Dartmouth I am Ondo Right Hon, the Earl of Inchiquin and William Right Hon. the Earl of Wycombe Right Rev. and Right Hon. the Lord Billiop of Bochars' Commons London Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Rochester 2 Setts

Robert

Right Rev. the Lord Billiop of Landair
Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of St. Davids
Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Dromore
Right Hon. Sir William Wynne
Right Hon. William Wyndham
Sir William Scott, his Majesty's Adv. Gen. 2 Sett
Sir John Scott, his Majesty's Solicitor General 2 Sett
Sir James Graham, Bart. of Netherby 2 Sett
Sir Michael Le' Fleming, Bart.
Sir Joshua Reynolds
Lady Yates, Bromley And
Hon. Mrs. W. Hale, Lochlins, Herts.
Hon. Baron Thomas Dimídale 2 Setts
Hon. Baron Nathaniel Dimsdale
Hon. Augustus Legge
Rev. Charles Graham, Hartingfordbury, Herts.
Rev. Nathan Wetherell, D. D. Dean of Hereford
and Master of University College
Rev. Cyril Jackson, D. D. Dean of Christ Church College, Oxford
College, Oxford Rev. Anthony Hamilton, D. D. Archdeacon of
Colchester Colchester
Rev. Samuel Parr, L. L. D. Hatton, Warwickshire
John Wilkinson, M. D. F. R. S. Woodford
John Carr, L. L. D. Hertford
William Vivian, M. D. Oxford
Thomas Monro, M. D. Bedford-square
Thomas Champion Crespigny, esq. L.L. D. and M. P.
Doctors' Commons
John Nicholl, L. L. D. ditto
French Lawrence, L. L. D. ditto

Robert

Mrs. Horsley, Epping

Mrs. Brand and a Paragraph of the species of Seconds 17

Mrs. Betfworth and the many ported a program of min -

Mrs. Rockliffe, jun.

Rev. Edward Conyers, A. M. Vicar of Epping

Rev. Thomas Peter Burford, L. L. B. Vicar of Braughing, Herts.

Rev. Thomas Davison, A. M.

Rev. John Shepard, A. M. Rector of Woodford

Rev. Charles Barker, A. M. Student of Christ Ch.

Rev. William Beloe, A. M. Master of Emanuel
Hospital, Westminster

Rev. W. Sparrow, A. M. Vicar of Horley, Surrey

Rev. Stephen Demainbray, A. M. Richmond

Rev. William Shillito, Colchester

Rev. William Walker, A. M. Chichester and walk

James Archdekin, efq. Berners-street anotto

Robert Austin, esq. F. S. A. James-str. Bedford-row lasper Atkinson, esq.

John Bagnall, esq. Suffolk-street, Middlesex Hospital

Mr. Barker, Twickenham

Robert Bath, efq. Wimpole-street

Mr. Baynes, Sidney College, Cambridge

John Bedford, efq. Temple

Richard Birch, efq. Calcutta

John Black, efq. Grove House, Epping

Mrs. Black weeks whom promised the provide deglies

John Black, efq. Middle Temple

Robert Blake, esq. Essex-street

Daniel Braithwaite, esq. General Post Office 2 Seits

Archibald Campbell, efq. Edinburgh

Daniel

John Carleton, efq. Hilbeck Hall, Cumberland William Cazalet, efq. Highgate Philip Champion Crespigny, esq. Doctors'-commons Spencer Colepepper, efq. Sloane-Areet James Connell, efq. Abel Chapman, efq. Woodford Mr. Constable, Surgeon, Woodford John Conyers, efq. Copped-hall John Crooke, efq. Portland-place Mr. Corfon, Surgeon, New-Brentford G. G. Ducarel, efg Exmouth . James Farrer, efq. Hertingfordbury, Herts P. Fombelle, efq. er and fold the transfer Gideon Fournier, efq. Middle Temple Philip Francis, esq. St. James-square Rev. James Freeman, A. M. Fellow of St. John's the cities and the sections College, Oxford

Joseph Gerald, esq. Charlotte-street, Portland-place
John Goddard, esq. Woodford-hall, Essex
William Godfrey, esq. Woodford
Peter Godfrey, esq.
Blisset William Gould, esq. Brentford Butts
Sir Bellingham Graham, Bart. Norton-Conyers,
Yorkshire

Mr. Griffin, Surgeon, Epping
William Greenwood, efq. Craig's-court
Joseph Grote, efq. Badgmore near Henley
Sylvanus Grove, efq. Woodford
Joseph Grove, efq. Emanuel College, Cambridge
Richard Hale, efq. Codicote, Herts.
Mr. Hall, L. L. B. Trinity Hall, Cambridge

J. Delap

J. Delap Halliday, efq. Leafowes, Worcelfershire William Hamilton, efq. Loughton, Effex doll Charles Hamilton, efq. but a la story deli comedit. James Hammersley, esq. Pall-mall Nicholas Bacon Harrison, esq. Middle Temple Edward Hafell, efq. Woodford Rev. J. H. Hindley, A. M. Brazen Nofe Col. Oxon. Mr. Hopegood, Trinity Hall, Cambridge Edward Hunt, efq. decimal of present John Janes, esq. Windmill-place, Brentford Butts Captain Innys, Madrafs tound in the penole same I Gilbert Ironfide, efq. Upper Brook-street Mrs. Ironfide, Charlotte-ffreet, Rathbone-place Robert Wallace Johnson, M. D. New Brentford Mr. Thomas Jullion, Attorney, New Brentford Lieutenant Kempt Gilbert Laing, efq. Edinburgh Thomas Lacey, efq. Bread-Rreet Hill s.bas H and James Houghton Langton, efq. Bedford-fquare John Langston, efq. New Burlington-street Rev. John Lloyd, A. M. Rector of St. Dunkan's in the East Mark Andrew A house I wall well James Mackintosh, esq. Charlotte-fireet, Portland-pl. Job Mathew, esq. Woodford the Modern Wagnes 3 John Marriot, efq. Lothbury angle Medmust and Mr. William Maurice is more pla dibas bradelist William Money, efq. Walthamflow Charles Monro, efq. Gower-street Mr. Murray, Trinity College, Cambridge John Chardin Mufgrave, elq.

Captain

Captain Millett, Wanstead Rev. Rob. Orme, A. M. Rector of Essenden, Herts Thomas Pulvertoft, esq. Middle Temple Samuel Thomas Parry, efq. Joseph Payne, esq. L. L. B. Middle Temple James Pearce, esq. New Bridge-street John Peddar, esq. Doctors'-commons Richard Porson, esq. John Brown Peyton, esq. Gloucester Thomas Plomer, efq. Lincoln's Inn William Plumer, efq. M. P. Gilstone, Herts. Walter Pollard, efq. Temple Henry Poole, efq. Woodford William Pooley, efq. Walthamstow Mr. Popplewell, Surgeon, Woodford Baden Powell, esq. Loughton, Esfex John Read, esq. James-street, Bedford-row John Rigg, esq. jun. Walthamstow Mr. Sylvanus Ronalds, New Brentford David Roberts, esq. Old Brentford Rev. David Roderick, A. M. Watford, Herts Sir Thomas Rombold, Bart. George Rombold, efq. Brother W. 35 Waltstand Mr. Rumball, Epping and the transfer of the tr Richard Smith, efq. Brent Hall, Effex George Smith, efq. A. B. Fellow Commoner of Trinity Hall, Cambridge Sir Charles Style, Bart. St. John's College Cambridge Charles Smallwood, efq. India House

John Smith, esq. Coom Hay, Somersetshire

Nathaniel

Mr. Stewart, Surgeon, Epping Nathaniel Spens, efq. Edinburgh Daniel Spergen, esq. Emanuel College, Cambridge Henry Piper Sperling, efq. Epping Barrow Harris Stanyford, efg. Woodford Mr. Victor St. Albyn, Emanuel College, Cambridge R. Stephenson, esq. Mount Pleasant, Tottenh. 2 Setts Edward Stephenson, esq. Farley Hill, Bucks. James Street, efq. King's Langley, Herts. John Theed, efg. Charlotte-street, Bedford-square Edward Toller, esq. Doctors'-commons Alfred Tufton, efg. G. H. Tugwell, efq. Bath 2 Setts Tweddell, efgr Temple --- Uhthoff, efq. Bombay Rev. Henry Uhthoff, A. M. University College Library Walter Urquhart, efq. Warlies, Effex Nathan Wetherell, efg. Fellow of University College, Oxford Mr. R. Welles, Cornhill - Wilbraham, esq. Christ Church, Oxford Robert Wigram, esq. Walthamstow Robert Williams, esq. Woodford

billings from New York Camille

John Wilson, esq. Powis-place

174

P. S. The preceding Lift of Names. with which this History has been honoured, is not only truly respectable, but highly flattering to the author; because it confists of persons who, though they do not entirely coincide, as to opinion, in the line of Indian politics, yet have kindly united to patronife a Work of Literature. Respectable and flattering as it is however, it must strike every mind, that reflects on the magnitude and expence of an undertaking of this nature, that fo small a list can by no means be fufficient for the proper and spirited execution of it, according to the plan of which this volume exhibits a specimen. The author therefore, in the hope that when more publicly known, the HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN will be fanctioned by a more numerous catalogue of subscribers, is induced to leave the subfcription still open, and those Noblemen and Gentlemen, who may be inclined to extend their patronage to this infant work, will please to transmit their commands to Mr. Elmsley, Mr. Richardson, or the Author, at his residence, No. 126, Great Russell Street, Bloomsbury.

BECRIBER NO

entered mostros have

P. R. E. F. A. C. E.

periot when from being he

outen a fabrica connected

chiality of the pulic, whole et all

cad meruthy all dedrives a queb were ment

In the year 1785 a fingular phænomenon made its appearance, in the world of literature, under the title of Bhagvat-Geeta, or Dialogues of Creeshna and Arjoon. This production was afferted to be a translation by Mr. Wilkins from a Sanscreet poem, denominated the Mahabarat, or Great War, of which poem it forms an episode, and the public were informed that it is believed in India, to be of the venerable antiquity of four thousand years; and that it contained all the grand mysteries of the Hindoo Religion.

The GEETA was ushered into the world with all the importance which so invaluable a monument of Indian science seemed to merit: it was prefaced by a recommendatory letter from the Governor-General of Bengal to the Directors, and published at the expence of the Company. The prosound theological

h

and metaphyfical doctrines which were inculcated in it, with the date to which it laid claim, rouzed the attention, and excited the curiofity of the public, whose eyes about that period began, in a more particular manner, to be directed towards the history and literature of India. It fell into my hands at a period, when, from being engaged in writing upon a subject connected with an interesting period of Persian history, I had recently perused with attention the very learned work of Dr. Hyde, "De Historia Religionis Veterum Persarum," and, as I thought I traced a furprifing fimilitude in the theological fystems of ZOROASTER and BRAH-MA, particularly in the mutual veneration of the Sun and FIRE, I was gradually led on to that more accurate investigation and comparison of their principles, of which the Differtation on the Religion of Hindoffan is the refult.

From confidering the Religion, I passed, by an easy and natural transition, to an attentive consideration of the History, the Philosophy, and Literature, of this wonderful and remote race of men. The light which so strongly radiates from the page of classical antiquity upon most other abstruct points of literary refearch

F

f

a

fearch, cast but a glimmering ray on this obscure subject; and indeed its affertions were. in many instances, diametrically opposite to what, from the information of modern travellers of high repute, is known to be the fact. Whatever genuine information could possibly be obtained relative to India, its early history and literature, seemed only to be acquired through the medium of faithful verfions from the Sanscreet, the ancient original language of the country, and the grand repofitory of all its history and sciences; but unfortunately, at that period, there were only three gentlemen who were supposed to be thoroughly acquainted with it, viz. Sir W. Jones, Mr. Halhed, and Mr. Wilkins.

Mr. Halhed had already presented to the public that astonishing proof of the early wisdom of the Indians, and their extensive skill in jurisprudence "the Code of Gentoo Laws" compiled at Benares, by a number of Brahmins assembled for the purpose by Mr. Hastings, from the most ancient Sanscreet treatises on the subject. The Code bears indeed strong internal evidence of the most profound antiquity, and in general by the investigator of the policy, and manners, of oriental nations, as well as in particular, by the Historian of Indian

Indian events must ever be considered as an invaluable acquisition. The veil that covered their theology, their metaphysics, and their jurisprudence, was thus happily removed.—Their Ethics or system of Morals, remained still to be disclosed; and we wanted an undoubted original picture, faithfully drawn from life, of Indian habits and manners in the most

ancient periods of their empire.

Happily, to gratify the excited curiofity of the public, the grand desiderata were soon obtained. Mr. Wilkins, who first sprang the mine, and has ever fince been indefatigable in his efforts to bring to light the inestimable, but buried, treasures of Sanscreet literature, in 1787, published a translation of the HEE-TOPADES, or Amicable Instructions. This work, which Sir William Jones denominates " the most beautiful, if not the most ancient collection of apologues in the world," was originally written in Sanfcreet, about eleven hundred years ago, by a venerable Brahmin of the name of Veelhnu-Sarma. So highly has the HEETOPADES been esteemed for the foundness of its moral precepts, the judicious maxims it inculcates for the regulation of human conduct, both in private and public station, and the beautiful simplicity of many

molatted into view at that

of the allegories in which they are delivered, that under other names, as the Fables of Pilpay, &c. &c. it has already been translated into more than twenty languages of Europe and Asia. In those translations, however, it has suffered much mutilation, as well as considerable distortion in its primitive feature of simplicity; and it is only in Mr. Wilkins's almost literal version that we see the faithful por-

trait of the beautiful original.

In 1788 Sir William Jones published his Translation of SACONTALA, or the Fatal Ring, an Indian Drama, written by Calidas, an author of distinguished merit in that class of Indian literature, who flourished about a century before the commencement of the Christian æra. In this publication we find exhibited a genuine and lively portrait of Indian manners and fentiments, as they actually existed nearly two thousand years ago, and possibly at a period far more ancient; fince, according to the Brahmins, Dushmanta, the regal hero of the piece, and husband of Sacontala, fate upon the throne of India, above a thousand years before Christ; and it is probable that the poet would fo far observe consistency, as to endeavour to represent the manners of the age in which Dushmanta reigned.

It is, indeed, a most valuable acquisition to the writer who would wish accurately to delineate those manners, and throws considerable light upon many points, relative to their customs and opinions, with which the ancients were very superficially acquainted, and which they have, frequently, very grossly misrepresented. These four publications I have used as a fort of commentary to rectify what was false, or elucidate what was obscure in Diodorus Siculus. Herodotus, Strabo, Philostratus, and Pliny; and I trust the following pages, in which their relations are contrasted, will evince both the minute attention, and the unwearied diligence of the author, who first, in Europe, undertook the arduous task of comparing Sanscreet and Greek literature.

These various efforts, so worthy of a great and enlightened nation, to investigate the sciences, and develope the complicated annals of a people, concerning whom more has been written and less really known, than any other nation that anciently tenanted the vast regions of Asia, were accompanied by the most active and vigorous personal exertions, of a similar kind, upon the spot—The TAAR-leaf, the papyrus, and even the inscribed vellum, will perish in a few revolving centuries; but

the engraved tablet of copper, or brass, and the folid column of marble, must, for a far more exended period, defy the corroding violence of time. - These were diligently fought for, not only in our own fettlements in the east, but through all the extent of Hindostan, by that literary fociety of gentlemen established under the auspices of Sir William Jones, in Calcutta, denominated the Afiatic Society. The scientific labours of these gentlemen are displayed in that grand repository of Sanscreet information, the two volumes of ASIATIC RESEARCHES, which have successfively arrived (the last only within a few months) in this country, the ministry of which never did a more wife or prudent thing, than when they fent out the great orientalist, their president, to superintend the jurisprudence of those Asiatic provinces, the prevailing languages and manners of which were fo familiarly known to him. The early efforts of that Society were crowned with fignal fuccess. The buried tablet has been dug from the bowels of the earth; the fallen and mouldering pillar has been reared; coins and medals, struck in commemoration of grand and important events, have been recovered from the sepulchral darkness of two thousand years;

years; and the obsolete characters engraved on their superficies have, with immense toil, been decyphered and explained. It is by the increasing and concentrated light which those precious remains throw upon the classic page, that the footsteps of the historian must be guided, and his path through the obscure maze of antiquity illumined.

Abul Fazel, the learned Secretary of Akber, the most magnificent and powerful monarch that ever swayed the Indian scepter, had previously, in the fixteenth century, by the most laudable and strenuous exertions, in fome degree explored that path, and penetrated that obscure maze. All the authority however of fovereign power, exercised in the mildest manner, and employed to promote the best purposes, by the most liberal of princes, added to the weight of influence, which his own distinguished talents and virtues gave him over the grateful race of Brahma, introduced that diligent investigator of Sanscreet antiquities, little farther than to the threshold of the grand Temple of Indian theology, and fcience. Of the vigour and extent of the Sccretary's researches, the AYEEN AKBERY, or Mirror of Akber, remains a wonderful proof; and Mr. Gladwin, in obliging the Afiatic world with

with a version of that work, in 1783, has much contributed to mitigate the toil of the Indian Geographer, and Annalist. Of this celebrated production, which Major Rennel terms an Authentic Register of all matters relating to Hindostan, that is, as far as they were known to Akber, being equally high in price, and difficult to be procured, I was not fo early in possession as I could have wished; but having, at length, by the favour of Samuel Johnson Esq. of the India House, obtained it, I have amply profited by that gentleman's spontaneous kindness. The first volume of this oriental performance, treats rather of Mohammedan, than Indian manners; of the arrangement of the court of Akber; and of the œconomy of his houshold. In the history of that Emperor's reign it will be of infinite use; but was foreign to the subjects more immediately under discussion. Of the second volume, which contains the geography of the Soobahs, and a concife history of their several sovereigns, the reader will find in the following sheets, fo correct an abridgment as cannot fail highly: to gratify his curiofity, and cannot injure the translator, who, I heard with regret from his London bookseller, is no more! Of the third volume, which treats of the astronomical conceits,

ceits, the theological, metaphysical, and other scientific speculations, as well as of the several degrees and numerous penances, of the Hindoos, he will also find the substance interspersed throughout the body of these extended Differtations.

The great work of the MAHABBARAT, now translating by Mr. Wilkins, and of which Abul Fazel himself anciently gave a Persian version, not being, as yet, in the possession of the public, I can only, for the present, submit to that public the epitome of its contents which is prefixed to Ferishtah's Hiftory of Hindostan, compared throughout, with great diligence, with the Persian Annals of Mirkhond, with the Tartar History of Abulgazi Bahadur, and fuch other oriental Hillories as are in my possession, of which the number is not fmall, nor have they been procured by the author without infinite labour and refearch. or heavy and accumulated expence. This chasm, however, with the permission of the translator, shall hereafter be filled up, and the reader, will, I trust, find the dark period and events to which that voluminous detail bears reference, as fatisfactorily elucidated, as I flatter myfelf he will the obscure history of the AVATARS themselves, or the ten descents

of Veefhnu. During these enquries into the remotest historical antiquities of Asia, as I have constantly kept the Sacred Volumes, and the invaluable fragments of Chaldaan History by Berofus, before me, with all that Bishop Cumberland, Stanley, Hyde, Athanasius Kircher, and others, have written upon the Phænicians, Chaldmans, Persians and Egyptians; and as I have diligently contrasted them with the later and more profound disquisitions of Sir William Jones, in the Asiatic Researches, relative to the origin and early history of those nations; I trust I shall not be thought presumptuous for offering a decifive opinion with respect to that remote period, and those apparently fabulous events. I consider the whole as only a corruption of ancient Chaldman history and traditions, and therefore have referred the incidents of the GREAT WAR recorded in the Mahabbarat, and all the romantic accounts, given in the fame volume, of the battles of the Indian Soors and Asoons, that is, the good and evil Genii, to the contests of the sons of Shem and Ham, for the empire of the infant world. In short, I have the most consident hope of being able to DEMONSTRATE as I proceed, that the wars of the Giants and Titans of other nations, are palablor known C 2

known in India under that denomination; and the evidence which I shall adduce of the wonderful similitude between the primitive theology and manners of the Chaldwans and Indians, especially in the veneration for facred fountains, formerly so prevalent in Cashmere, the region of India probably first inhabited, will go far towards confuting the romantic ideas that have gone forth into the world, of the unfathomable antiquity of the Hindoos, and of the ark of Noah resting upon the Indian Caucasus, instead of mount Baris in Armenia.

After having read with laborious attention whatever has been written concerning India by the Persian and Arabian historians, of whom we have been favoured with elegant Latin versions by Pocock, Erpenius, Golius, Hudfon, Reiske, and other great oriental scholars, I fate down to the ferious re-perusal and examination of what the ancient authors, escemed classical, had delivered in relation to that country; but, from the little I already knew of its native history, Isoon found their accounts, for the most part, to be replete with misconception, if not with gross error. Porus, or rather POURAVA, (for that, Sir W. Jones has informed me, was the real name of the undaunted opposer of the great Alexander) the reigning

reigning rajah of a country called the PAN-IAB, from the five rivers that water it, feems to have been univerfally mistaken for the Supreme Monarch of India, to whom, probably, that prince was only one, though not the least formidable, among many tributary princes; and the subjugation of a province of that mighty empire was, with the usual vanity of the Greeks, magnified into the conquest of India. By comparing, however, the relations of the Greek and Roman writers with those of FERISTAH, and the other oriental historians, of whom, a list of those in my possession is added to this preface, I gradually obtained that knowledge of the ancient history and manners of the Indians, which I have attempted to exhibit in the volumes which will successively solicit the attention of the indulgent public. Had there been any work at that time published, or had I known of any work intended to be published, that promised to include the ancient and modern history of India, according both to Sanscreet and Classical writers, and present to the reader a comprehensive view of the wonderful transactions performed, during the period of near four thousand years, on that grand theatre, I should never have ventured upon an undertaking at once so arduous, and so hazardous.

As foon as I had formed the resolution, in the best manner I might be able, to supply that defect. I communicated my intention to Sir William Jones, in India, with whose friendthip I was honoured at an early period of life, and who returned me such an answer as encouraged me both to proceed with vigour, and to aspire with ardour. He was at the fame time to obliging as to impart a few hints for the conduct of the work, which I have anxiously endeavoured to follow. I likewife submitted the Proposals for my intended History to the Court of Directors of the East-India Company; accompanied with a Letter, in which I took an extensive survey of the great outlines of that history. Nothing could be more flattering to an infant undertaking, than the applause which that Letter procured me from the most respectable quarters: and, indeed, as a proof that the distinguished body of men to whom it was addressed, thought that the author had exerted laborious affiduity in the investigation of the obscure subject which he professed to elucidate, an immediate answer was returned, and forty sets of the History subscribed for Both the Letter itself and the Answer are printed by way of Introduction to the first volume of the History itself. selfing at once to archious, and in hazardous.

2

The liberal conduct of the Directors, on this occasion, to an unpatronized stranger, affords decifive evidence that an enlightened assembly of British merchants are equally above the baseness of prejudice, and the meanness of avarice; and that, however humble the instrument, they are never indifferent to the advancement of Literature, and the dissusant of Science.

I frankly own to the candid reader that I knew not, at the time, the full extent and magnitude of the undertaking in which I had embarked. At my very entrance into the grand historic field, through the whole ample circuit of which it became necessary for me to range, a field over-run with exotic and luxuriant vegetation, fuch a prospect unfolded itself, as, I confess, at once disheartened and terrified me. Such a variety of complicated and profound subjects pressed for discussion, before the way could be sufficiently cleared for an entrance upon the immediate path of History; fo deeply were the wild fables of Indian Mythology blended with the authentic annals of regular History; that the proper execution of the arduous work, feemed to demand the exertion of abilities, as well as the command of fortune, to which density alterests were

which I could by no means lay claim. It foon occurred to me, that, instead of the folitary exertions of an individual of moderate talents, of confined and precarious income, with no powerful patron in the high and splendid circles of life to protect, and no opulent private connections vigorously to promote the work, the completion of fo extensive a plan as that laid down by myself, required the united efforts of some confiderable literary fociety, combining a splendid assemblage of genius and erudition, and embodied for the purpose, with every public library in the kingdom at their fervice, and, I might add, the public treasury also, at their command. The Rupendous system of the BRAHMIN CHRO-NOLOGY, extending back through millions of years; the obstinate denial of a GENERAL DELUGE by those Brahmins; the perplexing doctrine of a TRINITY IN THE DIVINE NA-TURE, for ever occurring in the operations of the grand Indian Triad of Deity, Brahma, Veeshnu and Seeva, a doctrine not to be traced to any immediate connexion with the Jewish nation, yet more conspicuous in India, than even in the Triple Mithra of Persia, and the Globe, the Wing, and the Serpent, which, according to Kircher, formed the Trinity of Egypt; these were among the numerous, the delicate,

fe

tic

delicate, and abstruse topics, which neither the clerical nor historical function in which I had engaged, would allow of being passed over in silence.

I had not, at first, formed the remotest conception that to enter into the spirit of the Ancient Sanscreet History of India, or to render that history intelligible to the reader, it would be necessary to engage in the deepest astronomical speculations of the oriental world, yet, as I advanced in my enquiries, I found that kind of knowledge to be indifpenfable; for, in fact, the primeval histories of all the ancient empires of the earth amount to little more than the romantic dreams of astronomical mythology. This is particularly evident in Hindostan, from the two great and most ancient rajah families being denominated SUR-YA-BANS and CHANDRA-BANS; or Children of the Sun and Moon.

f

f

d

h

n

e

f

e

e,

I have entered farther into these astronomical disquisitions than my friends may think was either necessary, or, in regard to the sale of my book, prudent; but this particular subject was intimately connected with others of a higher nature, and more momentous research.—The daring assertions of certain sceptical French philosophers with respect to the Age of the World, whose arguments I have described.

attempted to refute, arguments principally founded on the high affumptions of the Brahmins and other Eastern nations, in point of chronology and aftronomy, could their extravagant claims be substantiated, have a direct tendency to overturn the Mosaic system, and with it, Christianity. I have, therefore, with what fuccess the reader must hereafter determine, laboured to invalidate those claims, with all the perfevering affiduity which an hearty belief in the truth of the former, and an unfhaken attachment, not merely professional, to the latter fystem, could not fail of exciting and animating. While engaged in those enquiries, the fortunate arrival of the fecond volume of the Asiatic Researches, with the various differtations on the subject, of Sir William Jones, and of Mr. Davis, who has unveiled the astronomical mysteries of the famous SURYA SIDDHANTA, the most ancient Sanscreet treatife on that science, enabled me to pursue with fatisfaction, with fecurity, and, I trust, to demonstration, the plan which I had previoully formed, and upon which alone the difficulty can be folved.

Guided by such indisputable authorities, I trust, I have proved in the first volume of my history, that the personages who are said to

hommelm.

have

have flourished so many thousand years in the earliest ages, were of celestial, not terrestrial, origin; that their empire was the empire of imagination, in the skies, not of real power on this globe of earth; that the day and year of Brahma, and the day and year of Mortals, are of a nature widely different; that the whole jargon of the Yugs orgrand periods, and confequently all those presumptuous affertions of the Brahmins, relative to the earth's antiquity, have no foundation but in the great folar and lunar cycles, or planetary revolutions; and that CHAL-DEA, and not INDIA, was the parent country of mankind. In proof of this last affertion, I have produced a few remarkable instances which evince the primitive languages of Chaldaea and India not to be greatly diffimilar; that the name ADAM may be traced to the Sanfcreet root, ADIM, or the first; that in the prophetic and regal title of Menu of India, may be recognized the patriarch Noah; that their great hero, BALI, an appellative fynonymous with the Bel, or Baal, of their neighbours, is no other than Belus; and that all the prodigies of valour and wisdom fabled of the renowned Dionysius of India, if true, are only true of Rama, the son of Cush. Whatsoever partial objections may be urged against the d 2 fystem

fystem thus adopted by me, I am convinced that it is the only basis upon which any solid history of Ancient India can be sounded; and every fresh enquiry confirms me in that opinion.

Among the various kinds of evidence hereafter adduced in corroboration of my idea, I have appealed to one particular species, of a nature equally curious and remote from common investigation. If it happen that Criticism should point any severe strictures on that portion of my work, I shall think myself exceedingly ill repaid for literary toil, which cost me many nights of painful vigil, and which, from the intense application I was compelled to bestow upon the subject, materially injured my health. It was an attentive and accurate inspection of the Solar and Lunar Zodiacs of India, inferted in the same valuable collection, the former confifting, like that of Egypt and Greece, of twelve constellations, fimilar in order and defignation, except in the figns Virgo and Gemini, and the latter of twenty-seven, resembling the MANAZIL-AL-KAMAR of the Arabians, that first fuggested to me the hypothesis upon which I have bestowed indefatigable pains, and which I shall now curforily unfold.

That

That the " ancient history of the illustrious families of Greece, during the poetical ages. might be read in the heavens," was the opinion of the late Mr. Coftard, one of the most profound oriental astronomers ever born out of Asia. But it is a fact notorious, and allowed by all proficients in that noble and wonderful science, that the Greeks, although they carried astronomy to a surprising height of improvement, were not the inventors of it. They borrowed from the Egyptians their knowledge of its principles, and in their wild ambition, to have themselves considered by posterity, as the most ancient nation on earth, and their country as the fole fountain of the arts and sciences, they adapted to the constellations, already formed, the various parts of their own fabulous history. Sir Isaac Newton indeed, in his least perfect work, "the Chronology of Ancient Kingdoms amended," has affirmed, that Chiron first formed the fphere for the use of the Argonauts; but even a name so highly and deservedly eminent as Newton's cannot fanction a palpable error. Dr. Rutherforth, in one of the most ingenious productions on the subject of Natural Philofophy that ever was published, has in the clearest manner evinced that the constellations delineated

delineated on the sphere, though apparently allufive to the Argonautic expedition, could not possibly be the fabrication of Chiron, or any other Grecian, for that purpose; fince the greatest part of the stars in the constellation Argo, and, in particular, Canopus, the brightest of them, were not visible in any part of Greece; and no astronomer would be so abfurd as to delineate conftellations to direct the course of a vessel, the principal stars in which " could not be feen by the mariners, either when they fet out, or when they came to the end of their voyage."* Although, undoubtedly, many of the figures of the constellations have the appearance of being ancient Egyptian hieroglyphics, yet that, at least, those of the Zodiac could not be of genuine Egyptian origin, among other evident proofs, which will be hereafter adduced by me, one or two only shall be stated at present. In the first place, they are not adapted to the order in which the feafons fucceeded each other in Egypt. For instance the fign Virgo, which is represented by a young female, with ears of ripened corn in her hand, evidently points to

^{*} I shall, hereafter, have occasion to cite this curious passage of Dr. Rutherforth more at length. It is in the second volume of the Quarto Edition, page 850, Cambridge, 1748.

the season of the harvest. Such, in fact, it is in most countries when the Sun enters into that fign, that is, in September; but in Egypt, wherethe fertility of the country depends upon theannual overflowings of the Nile, and where confequently the concerns of agriculture are both managed on different principles, and directed by peculiar local regulations, the period of the harvest is in March; or rather, as Pliny has recorded it, paulo ante Calendas Aprilis. + The same argument forcibly applies to the sign Aquarius, by which are meant the chilling rains of the bleak winter feason, whereas hardly any rain at all falls in Egypt, and their winter is the finest season. Hence it is evident that the Egyptians could not have been the inventors of a form and order of the constellations inapplicable to their own climate, but must have brought a sphere, already fabricated for the use of agriculture and navigation, from fome primeval country inhabited by them, before their migration to the banks of the Nile; and that primeval country, we are informed from the most facred authority, was CHALDEA.

THE THE THE STREET WAS ASSETTED BY A DESCRIPTION OF THE STREET

⁺ Plinii Nat. Hift, lib. xviii, cap. 47. Aldi Edit.

Impressed therefore with ideas on the subject, fimilar to those that swayed Mr. Costard's mind; but, at the same time, convinced that the " history to be read in the heavens," neither alluded to the Grecian, nor wholly to the Egyptian mythology, I have adventuroufly launched into a new region of historical investigation, and have attempted to give, from the ample and recording tablet of the skies, the real history of the first grand family of the post-diluvian world. I have commenced the history of the ancient sovereigns of Hindostan, that is, of the Children of the Sun and Moon, from the ætherial region whence they probably emanated; and a comparison, which I have been enabled to make, of all the oriental zodiacs, folar and lunar, that could be procured by my researches into books of antiquity, fully corroborates the fystem upon which I have proceeded. Indeed so wide has been the range I have found myself compelled to take, of such an extensive nature were the subjects that continually rose and demanded elucidation. that in the former part of the work I seemed to be under the necessity of writing, not fo much the history of Hindostan, AS THE HIS-TORY OF ASIA ITSELF, AND OF THE HUMAN RACE IN THEIR INFANT STATE. Without taking this enlarged retrospect of ancient periods.

to

01

m

M

tio

wł

edly one of the first established upon earth, blended as that history is with theological and astronomical speculations, and involved as it is in that of Assyria and Persia, would be

totally unintelligible.

f

0

N

ıt

While Dr. Rutherforth combats the affertion of Sir Isaac Newton, that Chiron formed the first sphere, for the use of the Argonauts in their voyage to Colchis, he yet allows that many of the constellations of the Grecian, that is, as Mr. Costard in another treatise has proved, the Chaldaean sphere, apparently allude to that event; but then he thinks they were fabricated at a period subsequent to its completion, and were intended only as memorials of it. With respect to the event itself, Mr. Bryant, in the second volume of his Analyfis of Ancient Mythology, has offered very fubstantial arguments to evince that it never took place at all, and that the whole flory originally arose from some misapprehended fraditions relative to the ark of Noah, and the facred personages that attended him on the most important voyage ever recorded. Had Mr. Bryant more frequently directed his attention to that Persian and Arabian literature which Mr. Richardson, in his differtation on the the languages, literature, and manners of Eastern Nations, seems to think he treated with too much contempt, he might have derived a furprifing fupport to his affertions from many of their astronomical productions. For instance, in Dr. Hyde's translation of Uluc BEG's Tables of the Fixed Stars, the fign Argo is fimply called STELEA NAVIS, that is, the constellation of THE SHIP; and there is reason to suppose that in naming the stars, the royal astronomer of Persia followed some very ancient astronomical tables, known in his own country; fince, had he copied those of Ptolemy, he would have denominated it, after that writer, Apysor Asspirator; the Asterism of Argo.

Mr. Bryant has slightly mentioned, from this author, that, by Orion, the Persians usually understand Nimrod; and that an alter formed part of the ancient sphere: but he might have gone farther than this, and, in the signs of the Zodiac, and the constellations of the Southern hemisphere in particular, have discovered many other striking circumstances, relative to the early post-diluvian ages. The ample notes which Dr. Hyde has added to this work of Ulug Beg, upon every one of the forty-eight constellations, into which the ancients

li

ti

T

in

th

fu

m

th

CO

ancients divided the visible heavens, with the enumeration of their feveral oriental appellations in Chaldee, Hebrew, Persian, and Arabic, with large extracts from the writings of various Afiatic astronomers, exhibit an inestimable treasure of intelligence in this line of science, which seems never before to have been fufficiently attended to by the Eastern Antiquary, or the historian of Asiatic events. Surely if the ancient Greeks had the policy to adapt their mythologic details to constellations, totally irrelative to their history, the moderns should have the honesty to restore to the Chaldmans, what it is evident originally belonged to them, and what I am of opinion can be proved to allude to the primitive history of mankind. The whole of the fifteen Southern constellations, probably the first delineated on the celestial sphere, appear to me to afford an illustrative commentary upon, and to yield decifive testimony to the truth of THE TEN FIRST CHAPTERS OF GENESIS. For in memorial of what other events, except of those important ones that engrossed the grateful admiration of the post-diluvian fathers of mankind, were placed in the heavens, first, the constellation of Navis, or the Ship; fecondly, ARA, or the Altar, with its vast body of e 2

e

n

t,

of

m ly

d

ht

ns

ne if-

es,

he

to of

he nts

of fire and smoke ascending near the Triangle, the remarkable Egyptian Symbol of Deity, I mean of the NUMEN TRIPLEX; thirdly, the SACRIFICER, whom the Greeks (for a reafon which I shall hereafter explain) denominated Chiron, the Centaur; fourthly, the BEAST about to be facrificed, improperly called Lupus, fince Ptolemy uses the term Oneuc, and the Arabian appellative of the constellation, is translated fera by Dr. Hydes fifthly, CORVUS, or the raven; fixthly, CRA-TER, or the Cup of libation, called by the Egyptians, Crater beneficus Ofiridis, and I trust that no truth can be more indisputably proved, than that which I have laboured to establish in the following pages, that Osiris and Noah are the same: Seventhly, eighthly and ninthly, with respect to the CANIS MA-JOR, the CANIS MINOR, and LEPUS, that is, the greater and leffer dog, and the hare, fituated fo near to Orion, the great and iniquitous Hunter both of men and beafts, I shall take the liberty of inferting the illustrative words of my author himself. Dr. Hyde tells us the Jews call this constellation Gibbor, that is, Gigas, the Giant. He then adds; Propter duas Canes et Leporem qua funt in vicinia, poetæ fabulati Oriona fuisse venationis

a

t

n

to

d

de

el

nı

kr

no

cr

qu

the

the

wh

mo

venationis studiosum: isque, in colo existens, sucrit sicut Nimrod, Gibbor Sajid, i. e. Gigas, seu Potens venatione coram Domino. In this place I cannot but dissent from Dr. Hyde, and think there is far more truth than sable in the supposition that Orion and Nimrod mean the same person. The whole of the remaining constellations of the southern hemisphere, are composed of aquatic objects, or animals, and may be considered, as pointedly allusive to a General Deluge, at least, as pointedly as any of the others can be to the expedition of the Argonauts.

So far Dr. Hyde in his profound aftronomical commentary upon Ulug Beg, was of ufe to guide my adventurous step through this dangerous ground, as far as I know, untrodden before; and from this author, and the elegant version of the astronomy of Alfraganus, by the learned Golius, I acquired such a knowledge of the Persian and Arabian astronomy, as enabled me to proceed with increafing confidence in this complicated enquiry. The Egyptians, however, who during the revolution of so many centuries, devoted themselves to the study of this science, and who were fo univerfally celebrated as the most expert astronomers in the ancient world,

S

8

s,

i-

11

ve de

b-

en

uæ Ne

nis

world, appeared to merit still more attentive examination. Fortunately, in the fecond volume of Kircher's Œdipus Ægyptiacus there is preserved that invaluable relic of antiquity, the ancient sphere of the philosophic progeny of Mizraim, in many of the fabulous characters and hieroglyphic delineations engraved upon it, totally different from that of the Chaldaans, but still bearing each to the other fuch a general feature of fimilitude, as to demonstrate their originating in the fertile invention of the same race, and their correspondence to the early events of one common country. In my observations upon this sphere I have remarked, that though Kircher might be, in some instances, what Warburton represents him, (a learned visionary) yet, as he was indefatigable in procuring, from every quarter, the hieroglyphic fymbols of Egyptian knowledge, their genuineness may be depended on, when his conjectures possibly may not. I shall not however prolong these pages, by dwelling at present on any particular instances that might be brought to illustrate the foregoing affertion; but shall pass on to the curfory confideration of one or two remarkable circumstances that struck my eye, in reviewing the folar and lunar Zodiacs of India: block

ar gl

as

my

N

wh

tha

the

kno

non

Ind

coul

bia,

India: in the former of which there is, in my opinion, a strong corroborative testimony of that deluge which the Brahmins fo peremptorily deny ever to have taken place in Hindostan. It is in the fign Virgo, who, as Sir William Jones observes on that zodiac, " is drawn standing on a boat in water, holding in one hand a lamp, and in the other an ear. of rice-corn; t circumstances which equally recall to our remembrance the Egyptian Isis, and the Eleusinian Ceres with the nocturnal gloom, in which their rites were celebrated; as they do the awful event, which I have united my humble efforts with Mr. Bryant to prove those rites depicted. With respect to the NAC SHATRA, or Manfions of the Moon, which form the Lunar zodiac, it is possible that the argument I have brought to prove that this very curious mode of measuring out the heavens, fo totally foreign to, and unknown in, all the systems of European astronomy, originated among the astronomers of India, may be thought decifive: viz. that it could not be borrowed from Chaldaa, or Arabia, because the Lunar Zodiac of India con-

S

r

n

S

)-

3-

y

[e

1-

f-

n e-

e,

of

a:

[‡] See the Asiatic Researches, vol. ii. p. 292.

[§] See page 353, of this volume of Differtations,

fifts, and ever did confift, of twenty-leven mansions only; while, according to Costard, that of Chaldaea, and, according to Hyde, that of Arabia have ever contained twenty-eight manfions. Befides the curious catalogue of animals and objects, almost all of them pecuhar to India, by which those mansions are diftinguished, fuch as the head and teeth of the elephant, facred conques, an instrument used in their temples, and Indian tabors, afford additional proof of this affertion. One however of the afterisms of that zodiac is not fo peculiarly Indian, fince we find among the number, an oblation to the gods, noticed before; which I as firmly believe to be allufive to the offering of Noah when he descended from the ark, as I am convinced the twofaced image, delineated on another, does to Noah himself, the only true Janus Bifrons of the ancient world; and the three Steps of Verfame, which form another of these manfions, do to fome forgotten notions of the true Trinity; a subject which the reader will find fo largely investigated near the close of the present volume. However, in my history of the three first Indian Avatars, I have been able to adduce far more decifive evidence, relative to the general deluge, than can be colfifts. lefted

t

a

ti

P

of

CO

ha

ce

from any fymbols, or displayed in any hieroglyphics whatfoever. Nothing but the abfiruse and intricate nature of the subjects concerning which it treats could have prevented, long ago, the appearance of that volume, in which all these particulars are enumerated; but as I have now toiled through the most difficult part of it, the comparison of the feveral Eastern systems of the Cosmogony; and as nearly three hundred pages of it are already printed off, my fubfcribers may expect the first volume of my History, with elegant engravings of some of the principal AVA-TARS, and inscribed, where gratitude dictates, to the Court of Directors, in a few months from the date of this preface.

f

t

d

ò

ie

ve

bs

10-

to

of

of

n-

he

ill

of

TY

en

re-

ol-

ted

One principal inducement, next to the higher motives, explained above, for entering into this wide aftronomical range, was the anxious wish by this means to throw light upon the obscure annals, and involved chronology of ancient India, an object which has been effectually obtained by it. To that important point I have directed all the scattered rays of information, which I could collect in the course of these researches; and although I have by this means been enabled, I trust successfully, to combat the claims of the Brahmins

mins to fuch stupendous antiquity, as that infifted on by them, yet have I not neglected, at the same time, to substantiate every just and well founded claim the Hindoos can urge to superiority, either in regard to their early civilization, or their rapid progress to perfection, in arts and sciences, when those assumptions do not militate against all the receivedopinions and traditions of mankind. Notwithstanding their absurd geographical notions, which the reader will find exhibited, from Sanscreet authority, in page 88 of this volume; yet there is every reason, from the doctrine of the seven superior Bobuns, or purifying spheres, through which they supposed the transmigrating soul to pass; and from the CIRCULAR DANCE in which, according to the historian Lucian, in his Treatise de Saltatione, they worshiped the orb of the Sun, to believe they had, in the most early periods, discovered that the earth in form was Spherical, and that the planets revolved round the Sun. Besides the knowledge of the true folar fystem, which Pythagoras most probably learned in India, there is every reason to think that they were acquainted with fpherical trigonometry, and that fomething very much like the Newtonian system of attraction

and

b

ol

an

fu

I

inj

eve

and gravitation was known among them. Indeed Sir William Jones feems to confirm this, when he informs us, that " the works of YA-VAN ACHARYA are said to include a system of the universe, founded on the principle of ATTRACTION, and the CENTRAL position of the Sun," which I think it is far more likely Pythagoras learned of this philosopher in India, than this Brahmin of Pythagoras in Greece; for to have gone thither he must have renounced the felf-sufficient character of that haughty tribe, and have violated a leading precept of the religion and policy of Brahma. This very early knowledge of the great fundamental principles of astronomy, seems to be incontestably proved by a passage, which immediately follows in the third discourse of Sir William Jones, "that the names of the planets and zodiacal stars, which the Arabs borrowed from the Greeks, are found in the oldest Indian records."* In short, while I have anxiously endeavoured to do justice to the superior claims to credit of the Mosaic system, I have been careful not to do the Brahmins injustice. I have that kind of partiality which every historian possesses for the nation whose

d

Afiatic Refearches, vol. i, p. 430.

mins to fuch stupendous antiquity, as that infifted on by them, yet have I not neglected, at the same time, to substantiate every just and well founded claim the Hindoos can urge to superiority, either in regard to their early civilization, or their rapid progress to perfection, in arts and sciences, when those assumptions do not militate against all the received opinions and traditions of mankind. Notwithstanding their absurd geographical notions, which the reader will find exhibited, from Sanscreet authority, in page 88 of this volume; yet there is every reason, from the doctrine of the feven superior Bobuns, or purifying spheres, through which they supposed the transmigrating soul to pass; and from the CIRCULAR DANCE in which, according to the historian Lucian; in his Treatise de Saltatione, they worshiped the orb of the Sun, to believe they had, in the most early periods, discovered that the earth in form was Spherical, and that the planets revolved round the Sun. Besides the knowledge of the true folar fystem, which Pythagoras most probably learned in India, there is every reason to think that they were acquainted with fpherical trigonometry, and that fomething very much like the Newtonian system of attraction and

and gravitation was known among them. Indeed Sir William Jones feems to confirm this, when he informs us, that "the works of YA-VAN ACHARYA are faid to include a fystem of the universe, founded on the principle of ATTRACTION, and the CENTRAL position of the Sun," which I think it is far more likely Pythagoras learned of this philosopher in India, than this Brahmin of Pythagoras in Greece; for to have gone thither he must have renounced the self-sufficient character of that haughty tribe, and have violated a leading precept of the religion and policy of Brahma. This very early knowledge of the great fundamental principles of astronomy, seems to be incontestably proved by a passage, which immediately follows in the third discourse of Sir William Jones, "that the names of the planets and zodiacal stars, which the Arabs borrowed from the Greeks, are found in the oldest Indian records."* In short, while I have anxiously endeavoured to do justice to the superior claims to credit of the Mosaic system, I have been careful not to do the Brahmins injustice. I have that kind of partiality which every historian possesses for the nation whose

^{*} Afiatic Researches, vol. i, p. 430.

history he is probably induced by that very partiality to record; but I trust, it has seldom misguided my judgment, and in no instances salssified my narration.

Our path thus cleared through the mazes of ancient astronomical mythology; and the history of the TEN AVATARS, or descents of Veeshau, in a human form, which seem to be of a fimilar nature with the TEN SARI of Chaldwa, and the TEN SEPHIROTH of the Hebrews, extensively explained, the ferious body of claffical history will commence towards the middle of the first volume, with an account of the successive irruptions of the Assyrians, the Persians, and Grecians, into that beautiful country, the delightful furvey of which, has in every age of the world awakened the envy, inflamed the jealoufy, and stimulated the avarice of neighbouring defpots. The alternate operation of these base and degrading passions has too frequently contributed to cover the most fertile plains which Asia can boast with sterility, and deluge them with the blood of the innocent natives. Of the plan upon which this portion of the ensuing history, taken from the classical writers of Greece and Rome, and the Persian and Arabian historians,

historians, will be conducted, an ample profpectus is given in my letter to the Directors of 1790; to that letter I must refer the reader, and he will there find an abridged account of most of the authors, Oriental and European, cited in the course of the History. I have neglected no means in my power of making this work a complete analysis of Indian history. I have penetrated to the fountain head of all authentic intelligence which concerns that region, and commencing my narrative at the remotest known æra of great national events, have brought it down to the latest that can at all deserve the notice of regular history; even from that Semiramis whom Diodorus describes as pouring her millions upon its ravaged frontiers, to that difastrous moment when, according to the recent relations of Mr. Frazer and Sir W. Jones, the fanguinary usurper of the throne of the SEFI's planted the standard of Persia upon the battlements of DELHI.

To an undertaking thus comprehensive in its design, and important in regard to its objects, an undertaking generally allowed to be, at this moment, a desideratum in Literature, it might naturally have been expected, that not only the Court of Directors themselves,

themselves, who, in fact, manifested by their resolution, so early and so flattering an attention to the address of the author; but that all those gentlemen in their service, or otherwise, who from situation or connection could not be indifferent to Indian concerns, would have extended their powerful support

and patronage.

It was not unreasonable to suppose that the man of business would be interested by the faithful detail professed to be given of commercial transactions, during so many revolving centuries, and that the man of letters would be induced decidedly to support a production recommended by a circum! flance equally novel and gratifying; that in one work, of small expence, was to be combined the fubstance of all the most efteemed Persian and Arabian historians upon the subject, of whose productions correct and elegant versions have been yet presented to the public; productions mouldering upon the shelves of public libraries, or deposited in the inaccessible museums of learned individuals; productions equally high in value and difficult to be procured.

For myself, conscious that I had by continued enquiry, by extensive reading, and intense

intense application, endeavoured to prepare myself for the important task in which I had engaged, I too eagerly indulged those fanguine expectations of fuccess, which were entertained by the private circle of my friends. Enjoying from nature a very ample portion of those high and volatile spirits, which as they are often in early youth the occasion of many errors, afterwards regretted, fo in riper years they too frequently buoy up, with false hopes, the deluded imagination; I fuffered those spirits to betray me into the most fatal delusions. I exulted in the fair prospect that a life early marked by the viciffitudes of fortune, or rather, continually passed in the extremes of gay hope and gloomy disappointment, as it approached its meridian. was likely to be cheared with the dawn of fuccess, and a share of probable independance; that some moiety of the public applause would be the consequence of incessant efforts to merit it, and that an adequate portion of emolument would be the reward of fevere literary toil. I therefore embarked in the purchase of the various books, charts, and engravings, necessary for the compofition or elucidation of my work, a confiderable part of a small fortune, which fell to

410W 6

me by the untimely death of a near and beloved relative, and as I was fettled in the country, remote from the convenience of a public library, and was constantly in want of many expensive publications in regard to India, which, indeed, from their recent date no public library could furnish, I continued to accumulate expences of this kind, till a fense of prudence compelled me to resort to the bookfeller to know the refult of the diftribution of my propofals, and the publication of my advertisements. Let it for ever repress the ardour of romantic ambition, and the enthusiastic dreams of authors unknown to fame, and unprotected by patrons invested with the enfigns of power, and stationed at the helm of political eminence, that in the course of twelve months, THE His-TORY OF HINDOSTAN, a work fanctioned by the approbation of THE EAST INDIA COMPANY in England, and SIR WILLIAM Jones in India, was able to obtain only a dozen fubscribers!—It was not, however, a little flattering to the author, that amongst that number of unfolicited fubscribers, was the Marquis of Lansdown, who sent an agent to enquire concerning the author, and to express his lordship's hope that "so meritorious a work

a work might not fink for want of proper Support." His Lordship could only form a judgment of its pollible merit from my Letter to the Directors, of which I printed a thousand, at the expence of Forty Pounds, and have fince been obliged to distribute Disquilition at all appeared

them gratis.

However deeply wounded were my feelings at this, I trust, unmerited neglect, especially from those high and eminent persons, to whom, I was from good authority informed that an History of Hindostan upon an enlarged and comprehensive scale, would be of all things the most acceptable; they were still more deeply goaded, when, unwilling to venture farther in an undertaking that feemed to threaten total ruin to any individual, two or three of the most respectable booksellers to whom I immediately offered my work, declined having any thing to do with a production which, it was predicted, the superior pen, and the transcendant abilities of Dr. ROBERTSON, would not fail to crush in the embryo.

To names exalted into celebrity by the veneration of vulgar ignorance, and the clamour of popular admiration, always violent but seldom just, the mind, accustomed to think

think independently and liberally, disdains to pay unmerited homage. But to a name fo defervedly eminent as that of Dr. Robertfon, I bow with submission proportioned to the real respect which I entertain for his writings and his virtues. Had his Historical Disquisition at all appeared to me to render unnecessary an undertaking, proposed to be conducted on a far more extensive scale, I should certainly have paid that deference to him, which I deem it not necessary to pay to others, and have relinquished the field to so able a writer of History. But, fince our undertakings can by no means be faid to clash, and are executed on principles widely different, I trust my perseverance will not be imputed to improper vanity; nor mistaken for idle competition. The field is open to all. and the range is ample. If it should not be in my power to obtain the first laurel; a second, and no ignoble palm, may yet be mine.

Disappointed in my hopes, and injured in my property, my work treated with contempt by some, and with neglect by others, I still relaxed not from the vigorous prosecution of it. I selt that the active spark of honest ambition, enkindled in my mind, was far from being extinguished; nor was I entirely deserted

ferted, at this trying crifs, by those constitutional spirits which I have sometimes found to rise in proportion to the urgency of adversity; and which, amidst the various scenes of a checquered life, have often enabled me to trample on greater difficulties than even these.

In spite therefore of menaced ruin both to reputation and fortune, I determined to perfevere; and commencing those strenuous exertions, which, I had hitherto neglected to make, in the hope that a work, fo generally deemeda Desideratum, would make its own way, the scene became suddenly and agreeably changed. The friends who yet remained to me at Oxford, were not deficient in their endeavours. to ferve me; and I was repeatedly told to look to the Seat of Science for that Support, with which it was humbly hoped an effort in literature would be honoured. The instant that my views were candidly stated, and the real object of this historical investigation came to be more generally known, I had no reason to complain of a want of due encouragement from men of learning the undertaking in which I have moisoishib bas

College, ever anxious to promote the interest tada

of those who have been educated at the College over which he has fo long and honourably prefided, on my application to him, readily and warmly espoused the cause of my book. I had foon the happiness of proving that characters to eminent in the path of genius and erudition, as are Dr. PARR, and Sir WILLIAM Scorr, were by no means indifferent to the fuccess of their former pupil; fince they, at once, animated my desponding mind by commendation, and, by their personal exertions, promoted the fuccels of my work. The refult of these united efforts of my friends to prevent a publication, which they thought meritorious, from being entirely laid ande, is evident in the respectable, though not numerous, lift of fubscribers prefixed to this volume; which, however defective in names, celebrated in the records of Indian fame, contains many illustrious by rank, eminent in talents, and diff tinguished by private worth. They are indeed fuch names as must reflect lustre on any publication, and it shall be the unceasing study of my life, to merit fuch exalted patronage bail

In respect to the general neglect with which the undertaking in which I have embarked, has had the missortune to be treated by those gentlemen, to whom, from their connection with



that country, it might be supposed an History of India, upon a more extended basis than what I originally proposed, would be highly acceptable, it is far from my wish to think with fentiments of acrimony, or retort the language of contempt. Were I indeed inclined to retaliate, opportunity might not be wanting, in the future pages of this History, to launch forth into the usual strain of inslamed invective, against the enormities afferted to have been committed in India, by certain characters, equally hostile to literature and freedom, who are supposed to have grown rich by the plunder, and splendid by the beggary and massacre, of their fellow creatures. .By an author inclined to indulge a fatirical vein, an infinite deal of eloquence might again be displayed in painting a vast continent deluged with blood, and in bemoaning the untimely fate of millions expiring in the pangs of artificial famine. Eloquence and Truth, however, do not always unite in the same page. Whatever real foundation there may be for believing that some dark transactions of this kind have taken place in India, in those remote regions where the restraining arm of the supreme executive power, could less effectually check extortion; and where the





the difinterested generosity of a late chief governor, could be less conspicuously visible; it is a fact notoriously evident that these accounts have, in many respects, been enormoully magnified. This work will be conducted upon principles very diffimilar from those which differinate calumny, and point invective. I have declared in my neglected letter to the Directors, that I will endeayour to fulfil the character of " AN UP-RIGHT AND IMPARTIAL HITORIAN, TO-TALLY FREE FROM THE VIOLENCE OF PAR-TY, WITHOUT THE TEMPORISING SERVI-LITY THAT DISGUSTS, AND THE INTEMPE-RATE ARDOUR THAT OFFENDS." It is my intention, steadily, and invariably, to adhere to that line of conduct; and though Usurpation and Tyranny, arrayed in imperial purple, and gorgeous in the spoil of nations, ought never to enjoy their ill-gotten grandeur, uncenfured by the warning voice of history, that cenfure should be manly, open, decifive; and pointed rather against the offence than the individual. In fact, however, during the extensive review which I have been obliged to take of the fuccessive transactions of Perlians, Tartars, Venetians, Portugueze, Dutch, French, and English, with the Indi-



ans; the proceedings of the latter, except in the instance of a few daring and unprincipled individuals, whose extortions no incorporated assembly of merchants, however inslexibly virtuous themselves, can ever wholly prevent, have appeared to me to be by far the most candid, the most upright, and the most irreproachable. Such are my real sentiments, and I unfold them without the remotest idea of slattering or offending any creature breathing, either in Asia, or Europe.

I am willing to believe that this neglect has arisen from the apparent plausibility of an argument, which, either jealous competition or inventive malevolence has thought proper to advance, in regard to this undertaking, with far more pertinacity than truth. What, these rash calumniators have urged, either novel or interesting can possibly be expected from an author who has never vifited the remote region which he professes to describe; who has never on the spot examined the annals he undertakes to detail; nor converfed with the people whose history and manners he records? To this objection I truff the following, with every candid mind, will be a fufficient answer.

It was the good fortune of M. SONNERAT, and M. NIEBUHR, to have vifited in person, the scenes which their accurate and entertaining volumes describe; but they travelled with peculiar advantages, and at the expence of royal munificence. What they saw they faithfully described; and mankind are highly indebted to them for their labours, nor have I'm particular failed to profit by them; but let it be remembered that a knowledge of Indian Antiquities was not to be gained by a transient visit to the traders on the coast of Coromandel, or Malabar; nor, had it been poffible to penetrate even to BENARES, are the Brahmins of that celebrated university able fully to explain the principles of their own theology and sciences. This is particularly true in regard to their aftronomy, fince they are ignorant of the right application of those Aupendous infiruments, described fo accurately Chesistan of doing point atoms

The numerous and explanatory engravings in the expensive volumes of these travellers, have infinitely contributed towards the elucidation of the Indian Antiquities. Without those of Niebuhr, it would have been impossible to have given any correct idea of the figures at Salsette and Elephanta; and without those of M. Sonnerat, the History of the Ten Avatars would have been totally unintely ligible. I have presented my subscribers with one beautiful plate from each of those writers.

ide through which Sience, but only the rately by Sir Robert Barker, in the Philofophical Transactions, Besides, when we daily meet with so many who have penetrated, even into the regions of Upper Hindostan, who both know fo little, and have written fo absurdly, about India, this objection, methinks, should have been urged with somewhat more caution and temper. Upon the whole therefore nothing could be more more unjust or cruel, than for these ungenerous critics, on fo slender a foundation, prematurely to condemn and decry a work, of the composition of which, they must be utterly unable, from a superficial survey, to comprehend either the arduous toil, or the complicated difficulty. However, I truft, in vindication of my own injured reputation, and the perfevering zeal of my friends, that in every page of the following work, the reader will find a better answer to this objection, than any in my power in this place to produce.

There is likewise another objection which has been urged against this work, and from the consideration of which I will not shrink. "The author," it has been said, "is not acquainted with the Asiatic languages." On this subject, let the words of Sir W. Jones be remembered, that "languages are not

h

Science,

science, but only the medium through which feience is conveyed." This remark comes with peculiar force from an author, who is, perhaps, the greatest master of languages in the world; and if correct versions, such as those with which himself and Mr. Wilkins have obliged the public, from the Sanfcreet, and fuch as Pocock, Golius, and Greaves, have given us of Persian and Arabian historians, can be procured, who is there that would waste the vigour of life in the learning of languages, from which, after all, the information to be reaped will fearcely compenfate the toil? Could translations, to be depended upon, be obtained in fo extensive a degree as I may require for the conduct of this history, I can assure the reader that the hieroglyphic characters in which Eastern literature is veiled, for me, should remain undisturbed. That not being entirely the case, I am slowly endeavouring to accomplish what Sir William, at my entrance upon this undertaking, recommended me; " to acquire a sufficient knowledge of Persian to enable me to give a new translation of Ferishtah;" a work, he adds, greatly in esteem among all Indian scholars, but of which, Mr. Dow's translation is a very loose and impersect one. Hitherto,

Hitherto, however, I have had fubjects far more important to attend to than the mere acquisition of languages, and when the reader is informed that through all the fix hundred pages * of which this volume confifts, I never had the least instruction or advice from any Indian scholar, whomsoever, in England, except a few hints during the course of writing the geographical differtation, imparted by the good-nature of Major Rennell -when he shall reflect, that I had to read, to digest, and to compose what is thus offered to the public, from books which it was often necessary to ride from Woodford to London to procure, and even then not procurable, but by tedious research among the bookfellers shops, and at a very considerable expence; and that the topics upon which I have written, are both very abstruce and very remote from the common line of literary investigation; he will, I trust, permit candour to predominate over feverity, and inflead of wondering that so little, he will, perhaps, be furprised that so much has been accomplished.

h 2

^{*} The author regrets that in cancelling some of the sheets of this volume, which an overlight in regard to the paper rendered necessary, the pages have, in some places, been inaccurately numbered; but, on the whole, it contains rather more than six hundred,

I can indeed fafely affirm, in the words of the honoured patron of my juvenile productions, the late Dr. Johnson, + that this work was " written with little affiftance from the learned, and without any patronage of the great; not in the fost obscurities of retirement, or under the shelter of academic bowers, but amidst inconvenience and distraction, in fickness and in forrow" I had fearcely commenced my historical career, before I Remost sojall to contantong out vd barwas

b

th

within he dual which, that I had to had + My mentioning in these terms the venerated name of the late Dr. Johnson, will not, I trust, be called presumption-There are those living who can attest the handsome manner in which he always spoke of two very early, but very different, productions of mine; THE SCHOOLBOY, written in imitation of THE SPLENDID SHILLING of Philips; and the FREE TRANSLATION OF THE EDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES. The former may be feen in Mr. Knox's Elegant Extracts; the latter never wandered beyond the circle of the subscribers.

Indeed I cannot forbear flating a circumstance peculiarly honourable to myfelf, and illustrative, at once, of the natural goodness of his heart: at my entrance into orders, he wrote, unfolicited by me, a warm and friendly letter to the Master of University College, in my favour, with the proffer of a lucrative cure " if Mr. Maurice were in orders;" of which circumstance he was ignorant. I was, at that time, in orders, and fixed at Woodford, which particular reasons prevented my relinquishing for Bolworth, the living of his friend Dr. Taylor. The Master was so obliging as to lend to me to Woodford, Dr, Johnson's letter, which I keep as a flattering memento of his friendship, and a striking proof, among others, of his enlarged rendered mecollary, the pages have, in lome woordinglift inaccurately numbered; but, on the whole, it contains an-

tier more than fix hundred.

was called, upon an occasion the most diftreffing to human feelings, to exchange the blooming plains of Asia and the banks of the Ganges, where I began, in imagination, to range with delight, for the rugged rocks and Lethean stream of Bristol Wells. It was indeed an occasion no less painful and distressing than the fight of distinguished worth, heightened by unaffected beauty, in the bloom of youth, flowly descending to the unfruitful grave. No fooner was that melancholy event over, for which the too much honoured lines in the Church Yard of Woodford, I feebly attempt to display the genuine grief of the writer, than the circumflances

‡ As a part of these verses, very inaccurately transcribed, has appeared in the public papers, I shall make no apology for inserting them below more correctly and unmutilated. I can assure the reader that, in doing this, I have no vanity to gratify. To compose them was the most painful task, a task enjoined, near the close of life, by the amiable deceased, that ever agonizing poet undertook. In presenting them to the reader, however, I own I have some ambition to gratify. I am ambitious of paying a public tribute of respect to worth, untimely snatched away, and sense early matured. Indeed that tribute ought particularly to be paid in these pages, for, unpatronized as I have been, either by great men, or eminent booksellers, this work could not have appeared, had it not been for the affistance of that fortune which, by the decease of this estimable woman, devolved.

Where woarn lies biried in its lovelieft prime;

n

C

ıl

r

1-

r-

d

y

r.

r,

13

d

eri.

frances of vexation and disappointment above re-capitulated, successively role to throw an additional shade over the remainder of a life, which seems doomed to be passed in extremes.

Thefe,

wolved to me. Without that aid I never could have procured the various and voluminous publications, necessary to the elucidation of a subject so obscure, yet important and interesting; and if these volumes, by good fortune, should reach posterity, may her name and memory, that must ever be dear to virtue, and to truth, descend with them, and consecrate the page.

ally harmon that connects have

EPITAPH ON Mrs. MAURICE.

SERENELY bright, in bridal fmiles array'd! The purple fpring its bloffom'd fweets display'd; While raptur'd fancy faw full many a year, In blifs revolving, urge its gay career .-But ah! how deep a gloom the skies o'erspread; How swift the dear delusive vision fled! Disease and pain the ling'ting hours consume, And fecret feed on youth's corroded bloom. Ceas'd are the fongs that fill'd the nuptial grove, The dance of pleasure in the bow'r of love-For Hymen's lamp funereal torches glare, And mouraful dirges rend the midnight air! Oh! thou, whose cheek, the rival of the rose, With all the flush of vernal Beauty glows; Whose pulses high with youthful vigour bound, The brightest fair in fashion's mazy round, Approach with awe the mansions of the dead, And as the grave's drear bourn thy footsteps tread; Mark-'midst these ravages of fate and time-Where worth lies buried in its loveliest prime;

S MI

E24176

PIR

a va d

Where

ve

e,

K-

e,

red lu-

ig;

ty,

ue,

re

nerealc

These, however, were by no means the only difficulties I have had to contend with, in the course of composing and printing, at my own expence, this large volume of introductory Differtations. When nearly half of it was finished, an unfortunate incident rendered it necessary to cancel a considerable number of the sheets contained in it. Shortly after,

circumilances that he have copy of

one

Where yourn's extinguish'd fires no longer burn 3 28 W And BEAUTY flumbers in the mould'ring urn! Oh! paufe-and bending o'er fair STELLA's tomb. Mourn her hard lot, and read thy future doom! Soft lie the fod that thields from wint'ry rains, is illing And blafting winds, my STELLA's lov'd remains: May angels guard the confecrated ground. And flowers, as lovely, bloom for ever round! Meek fufferer - who, by namelels wees oppress'd, It is The patience of th' expiring lamb poffels'd 300 200 When, many a tedious moon, thy fever'd veins Throbb'd with the raging nectic's fiery pains, Nor heav'd a figh-fave that alone which bore Triumphant virtue to a happier shore- 110 821 Vas 18 STELLA, whose streaming eye ne'er ceas'd to flow, When forrow pour'd the plaint of genuine woe, Whole mind was pure as that unfullied ray, That beams from heav'n, and lights the orb of day; Sweet be thy flumbers on this mostly bed, Till the last trump shall rouse the sleeping dead : Then, having nought from that dread blaft to fear Whose echo shall convulse the crumbling sphere, In fairer beauty wake-a heav'nly bride, And rife an ANGEL, who a MARTYR died!

flances of vexation and disappointment above re-capitulated, successively rose to throw an additional shade over the remainder of a life, which seems doomed to be passed in extremes.

Thefe,

d

tl

02

to

W

it of

wolved to me. Without that aid I never could have procured the various and voluminous publications, necessary to the elucidation of a subject so obscure, yet important and interesting; and if these volumes, by good fortune, should reach posterity, may her name and memory, that must ever be dear to virtue, and to truth, descend with them, and consecrate the page.

EPITAPH ON Mrs. MAURICE.

SERENELY bright, in bridal fmiles array'd! The purple fpring its bloffom'd fweets display'd; While raptur'd fancy faw full many a year, In blifs revolving, urge its gay career .-But ah! how deep a gloom the skies o'erspread; How swift the dear delusive vision fled! Disease and pain the ling'ring hours consume, And fecret feed on youth's corroded bloom, Ceas'd are the fongs that fill'd the nuptial grove, The dance of pleasure in the bow'r of love-For Hymen's lamp funereal torches glare, And mournful dirges rend the midnight air! Oh! thou, whose cheek, the rival of the rose, With all the flush of vernal Beauty glows; Whose pulses high with youthful vigour bound, The brightest fair in fashion's mazy round, Approach with awe the mansions of the dead, And as the grave's drear bourn thy footsteps tread; Mark-'midst these ravages of fate and time-Where WORTH lies buried in its loveliest prime;

Where

[ly]

re

ın

e, K-

e,

red elung;

ity,

tue,

here

These, however, were by no means the only difficulties I have had to contend with, in the course of composing and printing, at my own expence, this large volume of introductory Dissertations. When nearly half of it was finished, an unfortunate incident rendered it necessary to cancel a considerable number of the sheets contained in it. Shortly after,

one

Where YOUTH's extinguish'd fires no longer burn, And BEAUTY flumbers in the mould'ring urn! Oh! pause—and bending o'er fair STELLA's tomb. Mourn her hard lot, and read thy future doom! Soft lie the fod that shields from wint'ry rains, And blafting winds, my STELLA's lov'd remains: May angels guard the confecrated ground, And flowers, as lovely, bloom for ever round! Meek fufferer-who, by nameless wees oppress'd, The patience of th' expiring lamb posses'd; When, many a tedious moon, thy fever'd veins Throbb'd with the raging HECTIC's fiery pains, Nor heav'd a figh-fave that alone which bore Triumphant virtue to a happier shore- 110 1591 STELLA, whose streaming eye ne'er ceas'd to flow, When forrow pour'd the plaint of genuine woe, Whose mind was pure as that unfullied ray, That beams from heav'n, and lights the orb of day; Sweet be thy flumbers on this mostly bed, Till the last trump shall rouse the sleeping dead; Then, having nought from that dread blaft to fear Whose echo shall convulse the crumbling sphere, In fairer beauty wake-a heav'nly bride, And rife an ANGEL, who a MARTYR died!

one of the worthiest men of the profession, who was engaged in the printing it, having, from unavoidable losses, had the misfortune to fail, much of it when composed, but not printed off, necessarily passed under the ham-mer of the auctioneer, and was obliged to be bought in, in that state, for the author. all, it comes before the public, under the difparaging circumstances that no fair copy of it was ever transcribed for the press, and that most of the sheets that compose it, were never feen by any eyes but those of the author, which are not the best: and as those eyes, still more debilitated by daily poring over numerous volumes, could not engage in the toil of fair transcription; so neither could an accurate amanuenfis, for a work in which fo many uncouth Afiatic names of places, and persons, constantly occur, ever be obtained at any reasonable rate, ad An immoderate expence of that kind, would have been attended with inconvenience to the author; and an incorrect transcriber would have created more trouble than he could possibly have done fervice. I trust, however, that the errata, of which, confequently, fome few may be expected, are only those of a literal kind; for I have kept too close to the respectable authors hereafter

fc

of

tha

ren

hereafter enumerated, to admit of any important corors in the investigation of the vavious subjects discussed in it. I have no intention, in recapitulating these disagreeable particulars, to excite the compassion or disarm the feverity of the public cenfors, who are now to pass judgment upon this work, but only mention them as the best apology I can offer for the LONG DELAY in presenting the public with this volume, which ought to have made its appearance in the course of last year. The public tribunal is an awful court, and I approach it with all the diffidence which a first effort, by an unaided individual, towards executing an extensive literary work, cannot fail of inspiring; but I know the judges, prefiding at that tribunal, are neither to be foothed by intreaty, nor intimidated by menaces. It is in vain, if unmerited, to hope for the favour of the public; or to divert its censures, if deserved. "I have now set my all upon a cast; and I must stand the hazard of the die." and sweet I best

1-

il

C-

0

d

d

x-

ed

n-

re

er-

of

X-

r I

ors

er

Having thus far confidered the objections that have been made to this work, I must beg leave, before I conclude these introductory remarks to mitigate the force of one, or two, that may be urged against it. The first, and not

i

the

the least formidable, will probably be pointed against the orthography of the proper names of Indian persons and places. This I own is one of the greatest difficulties which an historian of Asiatic events has to encounter; for to attempt always to give them with undeviating correctness, is to attempt little less than an impossibility. When I first commenced this history, I had resolved to follow the example of those, who have endeavoured to write every Indian word exactly as it is pronounced in India; and the Dictionary of Mr. Richardson, in which the author, as he himself informed me, followed the orthographical inftructions of the late Major Davy, Persian Translator to Mr. Hastings, seemed to be the most certain guide. But to Major Davy's fystem, I afterwards found material objections were made, in the Differtation of Sir William Jones, on the Orthography of Afiatic words, which fo properly ranks foremost among the valuable papers in the first volume of the Asiatic Researches; and I have since, in general, adopted his own method, and those of Mr. Halhed, and Mr. Wilkins. But the profound observations in that treatife, concerning the Sanfcreet language, and the proper modes of writing it, in Roman letters, as well as many other

h

th

WI

bo

tio

pro

pai

lar

deferent

other remarks on this abstrufe subject, by the latter gentlemen, will be exhibited to the reader, in the Differtation on the LITERA-TURE of the Hindoos. In the geographical differtation for the most part, and throughout the whole of my history, when names of places occur, I have conftantly used the mode of orthography adopted by Major Rennel, who is undoubtedly the best judge of what, in that respect, is most proper. I fay, in the Geographical Differtation, for the most part, because in abridging the Geography of the Subahs, I was compelled often to adopt the language of Mr. Gladwin, the Translator, who seems scrupulously to adhere to the maxims of Major Davy. The reader will therefore find in that Differtation, a variety of orthography which I cannot approve; but knew not well how to avoid. It was the differtation first written, and under the general impressions of the private advice of Mr. Richardson, "to write the words as nearly as I could learn, both from his dictionary and general information, that they were pronounced;" but as that pronunciation itself is various in different parts of India, and even among Indian scholars themselves, my only certain guide in this don.

f

e

1-

7,

o 's

ns

m ls.

he

fi-

al,

Ir.

nd

he

of

ny

aer

this dangerous path was, to keep as close as possible to the general rule of orthography, and to make Mr. Orme, and other authors of the highest repute, my examples. In observing this role it was hardly possible for me to ert materially, or beyond the extension of candour, in a point fo dubious and perplexing. Acbar however will fometimes, with all my vigilance, occur for Akber; Shaw for Shah, and Cawn for Khan; to which mode of writing those appellatives, I have now thought it expedient wholly to conform: because, though Major Rennell writes Acbar and Acbaree, yet as I constantly quote the Ayeen ARBERY of Mr. Gladwin, in the notes to my history, it seemed abfurd to have ACBAR in the text; or Shiw and Cawn above, while I cite the Nadir SHAH of Sir William Jones, and Abulgazi KHAN the Tartar historian, at the bottom of the page. I hove or work

But, possibly, not against mere words alone will the artillery of Criticism be discharged. The general style which I have adopted, in writing the history of Hindostan, may also provoke censure, and these pages may be thought to abound too much with those defultory rhetorical slourishes, so common, and and often so disgusting, in Asiatic productions.

tl

fo

ti

th

ju

lo

wound certain poetical feelings which it is my misfortune to possess, I request to be heard upon it with patience and lenity.

Devoted to poetry in my earliest youth, or father, lisping numbers from the eradle; I purfued, till within these sew years, that delightful but barren path of literary amusement. It has happened too, that what my poetical exertions have produced, has not been fo fortunate as to attract the public notice. Amidst continued and universal neglect, however, it is still matter of honest triumph to me that the few detached pieces, in that way, which I have written, have received the warmest tribute of applause from men who would equally disdain to flatter or deceive; from men upon whose sterling judgment and upon whose unadulterated taste I dare to rely; from men who know and feel the difference that fublists between the nerveless sing-song effusions of the day, and that sublime, energic, manly Possy, that strikes, with the force of electric fire, and feizes upon the captive heart. It is possible, therefore, that the Muse, the bewitching enchantress of my juvenile days; that Muse whose smile I so long and fo ardently courted, may have in fome

d

fome degree corrupted my style, and vitiated my taste in this respect. Indeed, it is an adage of great antiquity, that "No poet ever yet excelled in prosaic composition," and I have not the vanity to hope that adage will be overturned by the pages of this book. Let it, however, be candidly considered that this is only a first essay towards any considerable publication in that line of writing; composed amidst the pressure of domestic calamity, and professional avocation; amidst the suggestions of misrepresentation, and the jealousy of competition; amidst multifold discouragement and aggravated disappointment.

Application, perseverance, and a mind more at leisure to restrain a luxuriant pen and lop off the redundancies of my style, may contribute to render my next volume more worthy of the public eye. Happy shall I be if the FEW who read and approved my early efforts in a branch of composition which I now renounce for ever, may extend a similar degree of candour to my first effort in the line of history. I will, however, be ingenuous with my subscribers; for I frankly confess that, of INDIA, a country where nature has ever wantoned as in her loveliest prime, and shines forth arrayed in her richest attire;

n

of India, a country renowned through all ages, for the eloquence and wisdom of her fons of the line of BRAHMA; for the martial bravery of her rajahs of the house of KEH-TREE; for the prodigies of exquisite art, and manufactures of beautiful fabrication produced by those of the tribe of BICE; as well as for the patient and unrepining gentleness, amidst accumulated infult and oppression, of the industrious and numerous family of SOODER; I never intended to write an history unanimated in fentiment, or undignified in diction. How, indeed was it possible to write with frigid indifference of the land of elegant fiction and beautiful allegory-Has not M. Sonnerat?-has not Sir William Jones?—has not M. Raynal?—in fhort, have not all preceding writers on this fubject, who have possessed any spark of animation to feel, any nerve of language to express those feelings, or any glow of genius to impress them on the breasts of others, alternately launched forth into the warmest strains of admiration on the furvey of the virtues, learning, fortitude, and industry of this innocent and fecluded race of men.

Let it be further remembered, in mitigation of the error of a style somewhat, I own,

e

,

f

too lofty and luxuriant, that some of the most important and animating subjects that can possibly be discussed, have, in the course of writing these pages, successively arisen for confideration—the pureft, the fublimest system of theology, next to the Jewish and Christian, ever established upon earth; and, when degenerating into idolatry, branching out either into the most splendid rites of the most elevated superstition—the MITHRATIC devotion -that is, the worthip of the Sun and thining Hoft of Heaven: or elfe, affurning the most gloomy habit in which that Superstition can possibly array herself, in which she terrifies mankind into the WORSHIP OF MALIGNANT DEMONS, and all the accumulated horrors of HUMAN SACRTICES. Let it be remembered that the ancient glory of empires fo renowned as those of Hindostan and Egypt, the stately temples of their gods, and the fuperb palaces of their kings, engage no inconfiderable part of these extended speculations: and that I have been, throughout, occupied in the alternate contemplation of objects the most magnificent in the circuit of nature; or,

fi

th

to

ne

ho

I,

my Jo

Efc

ma

fertati and the remain

jects fo

aftonif

^{*} I wish, particularly in this passage, to apologize for the manner in which, towards the close of the Geographical Differtations,

the most venerable and beautiful in the compass of art. It seemed to me requisite, that the lostiest subjects should be treated of in language more than usually elevated. To have written in colder terms, would have argued either want of capacity, or, what I should think far more degrading, have rendered me suspected of insensibility.

It is usual to conclude the prefatory pages of any considerable work, with a grateful enumeration of benefits derived, in the course of composition, from men eminent as scholars, or illustrious by station. But, since sew advantages of that kind, more than those previously specified, have fallen to my lot, my catalogue of obligations will, necessarily, be not very extensive. It would, however, be the height of ingratitude, were I, on this occasion, to omit the tender of my warmest thanks to William Money, John Hunter, and Nathaniel Smith, Esqrs. but especially to the latter gentleman, who has long proved himself friendly

t

I

A

r,

e

he

nf-

ns,

or the of relies with knowledge and bear to

fertation, I have described the course of the mighty GANCES, and the mightier BURRAMPOOTER. But what author could remain unanimated when introducing to the reader's notice objects so little known to the learned of Europe? Objects equally assonishing and magnificent.

the route organic assuration, which were always and seems

Wid . Ohit &

to the diffusion of Indian knowledge, 4 for their obliging recommendation of my undertaking to the Court of Directors, in 1790, by which it received the sanction of a patronage which has been of material service to this infant work, and, I hope, that the patronage, thus liberally extended, will not be found to be degraded in the execution of it: especially when the abstruse nature of many of the subjects discussed, and the slender sources from which any genuine History of ancient

INDIA

t

g

fr

pl

Wa

me

pe

the

ST

par

the

Del

Con

tion

verfi

com

filled

† It ought to be remembered that both the BHAGVAT-GRETA and the HEETOPADES, were ushered into the world under the auspices of the same gentleman, who has so kindly forwarded the interests of this humbler attempt to elucidate the History and Antiquities of India.

When British merchants thus endeavour to blend the interests of Literature with those of Commerce, they throw a lustre upon the distinguished station which they enjoy; a lustre which wealth alone, however ample, or honourably obtained, can never bestow. They bring to our remembrance the days of those celebrated Caliphs of the East, equally distinguished for their love of literature and arms, when Trade and Science travelled, side by side, through the fultry deserts of Arabia, in mutual quest of riches and knowledge; and heard, with rapture, the poems repeated, which were afterwards suspended in the august temple of the grand mart of Mecca. It is to the eternal honour of this country, that we have not, in every period of its progress to its present prosperity, wanted many a Speed, to cultivate, and many a Gresham, to patronize, Science.

[lxvii]

INDIA can be drawn, shall have been candidly considered.

It would be equally ungrateful, were I to forget making the acknowledgments which are due from me to William Godfrey, Esq. as well for the free use of such books as descended to him from his predecessors at Woodford, as for very early encouragement to proceed in these historical researches; the first idea of which originated, during my residence there, in repeated conversations with that gentleman on Indian topics; conversations fraught with instruction, and remembered with pleasure.

0

e

:

of

es

A

the

ded

tory

refts

ftre

hich

can vs of

for

tra-

rap-

nded

o the

ny a

nize

To Rowland Stephenson, Eq. my warmest thanks are also due, for indulging me, in addition to many instances of long-experienced friendship, with the examination of the papers of his upright relation, Governor Stephenson, who had the honour, in company with Mr. Surman, of obtaining from the Emperor Mohammed Furrukhseer, at Delhi, that firmaun by which the East India Company became entitled, under the sanction of the Mogul Monarchs, before the subversion of their empire, to very extensive commercial privileges. As Mr. Stephenson filled a high station in India, during one of

k 2

the

the darkest and most sanguinary periods of its modern domestic history, when the tyranny of the SEYDS, those mighty Omrahs, dethroned, or murdered, five successive sovereigns of the imperial house of TIMUR, I expected, and have found material information from the perusal of them. In one of the letters of this Gentleman to the Chief of Patna, his fuccessor, he declares it to be the determined resolution of Himself, and the Council of Calcutta, " not to interfere with the politics of the country; but to carry on their trade quietly, and only to defend the COM-PANY's ESTATE:" a wife and prudent maxim, which fome may think ill exchanged for others of an ambitious and turbulent kind. †

Such

After all, however, it must be confessed, that Europe and Asia can never be governed by the same political code. The genius and manners of the inhabitants of the two continents, are diametrically opposite; and nations, among whom the restless ambition and violence of individuals, even in private life, are frequently marked with a most sanguinary character, while vice, in the great and powerful, as frequently breaks forth in deeds of public and aggravated enormity, can no more be kept under control by the mild, the humane, but tardy policy established in European countries, than Europe will ever submit to be governed by the despotic maxims that prevail in most Asiatic governments. It may with truth be affirmed, that the natives of the British East India settlements, are the happiest subjects in the whole extent of Asia; at least since the overthrow of the mild and patriarchal government of the ancient Hindoo emperors.

ndirep, with the examination of

Such is the slender list of literary obligations which I am under in carrying on this work. If, however, it has not been my good fortune to be favoured with the affiftance of eminent living scholars, I have not wanted that of their writings, nor those of the ILLUSTRIOUS DEAD. In proof of this, I now present the reader with a list of such books as I have, at an enormous expence, provided for the completion of the Indian Hiftory; and, as I have not always been fo accurate in my references as I ought, I shall add their respective dates, particular editions, and the place where they were printed. Such authentic translations as I have consulted, I shall ingenuously give; for, in my opinion, useful knowledge is not to be despised, from whatfoever quarter it can be obtained. The list thus subjoined may be of service to others, in the pursuit of fimilar studies; and by those who are acquainted with the value of fome of the volumes enumerated, and the great scarcity of others, may, possibly, be confidered as altogether composing no contemptible collection of ASIATIC HISTORY and ANTQUITIES.

lia

nd

ly

nd

eat

nd

n-

tic

ith et-

of

ri-

From a survey of the extensive preparations made by me for completing the His-

TORY OF HINDOSTAN, the reader must perceive that what I now offer to the patronage of the public, will not be the production of a few leifure hours, but of many years of contemplation and study; or, to speak more truly, the incessant labour of a life, of which, fome portion of the fleeting moments hath already been fuffered to elapse un-improved -of a life which may possibly be shortened by the toil of composing, if not embittered by the consequences of the expence incurred, in publishing so hazardous a work, I cannot therefore conclude this address by faying with my deceased friend Dr. Johnson, that I dismiss this introductory volume with "frigid tranquility;" fince I have much to apprehend from CENSURE, and somewhat to hope from APPROBATION TOTAL TOTAL

har the study of the state of leaving to others.

fome of the volumes comodisted, and the great fearchy of others, may, pull sky, be confident as altogether composing no contemptable collection of Assamo E. ... on v and

August 1st, 1792.

Tall A a Tury of the extension propaga-

LIST

OF

BOOKS COLLECTED,

By the AUTHOR,

bengan panat Pork THE

ELUCIDATION OF THIS WORK.

In the GEOGRAPHICAL DISSERTATIONS, the books referred to, and occasionally compared, are the following:

Ptolomæi Geographia, Bertii, folio, - Amst. 1618
Strabonis Geographia, folio, - Bafil. 1549
Plinii Naturalis Historia, folio, - Aldi. 1549
Cellarii Geographia, 2 tom. quarto, - Cantab. 1703
Dyonisii Orbis Descriptio, odavo, - Londini, 1688
Varenii Geographia Gen. octavo, - Cantab. 1719
Bocharti Sacra Geographia; seu, Phaleg. Frankfort, 1674
Bocharti Sacra Geographia; feu, Canaan, Frankfort, 1681
Abul Fazel's Description of the Indian Subah's, in the
third volume of the AYEEN AKBERY, 3 vols
quarto, - Calcutta, 1784
Abulfedæ Chorafmiæ, & Mawaralnahræ Descriptio,
Editore John Greaves, Lond, 1650
Antiquite Geographique de l'Inde, par M. D'Anville,
quarto, Paris, 1775
Ecclair-

LIST OF

Ecclaircissemens Geographique; sur la Carte de l'Inde,
par M. D'Anville, quarto, — Paris, 1753
Geographiæ Veteris Scriptores Græci Minores, per
John Hudson, 4 vols octavo, — Oxon. 1712
Arriani Periplus Maris Erythræi, - Oxon. 1698
Memoir of a Map of Hindostan, by Major Rennel,
quarto, Lond, 1788
Memoir of ditto, corrected and enlarged, quarto, Lond. 1791
Short History of Asia, by Sir William Jones, prefixed
to the Life of Nadir Shah, octavo, Lond. 1773
To complete this Collection of Indian Geography was wanting the Nubian Geography, by the Shariff Edrisi, which, unfortu- nately, no research of mine could procure.
Books of Oriental and Historical Antiquities,
relative to the EGYPTIANS and ÆTHIOP-
The other will be a local to the control of the con
IANS.
Athanafii Kircheri EDIPUS ÆGYPTIACUS, 2 tom.
folio, — Roma, 1652
Ludolfi Historia Æthiopica, folio, - Frankfort 1681
Ludolfi ad Hist. Æthiop. Comment. folio, Frankfort, 1691
Murtadi's History of the Pyramids of Egypt, translated
from the Arabic, by M. Vatier, duodecimo, Lond. 1762
Abulfedæ Descriptio Ægypti, Arab. & Lat. Gottenburg, 1776
Professor Greaves on the Pyramids, octavo, Lond. 1737
Recherches Philosophiques; fur les Egyptiens, & les
Chinoife, par M. de P***, 2 tom. octavo, Am-
원이는 보면 보이면 그들어 있다면 하는데 보면 보다면 보다면 보다면 보다면 보다면 보다면 보다면 보다면 보다면
flerdam, — — 1773
Pignorii Mensa Islaca, quarto, — Amstelodami, 1669
Horapollinis Hieroglyphica, — — — 1600
Norden's Travels in Egypt and Nubia, with the beau-
tiful illustrative Engravings, folio, Paris, 1740
Abdollatiff's Egypt, by Professor White, octave, 1789
Perizonii

SKC

D

Ca Ga Pal Bu Lo Pol Gre

Perizonii Babylon. et Ægypt. Origines. 800. La	
Letters of M. Volney, on Egypt and Syria	, 2 vols
offavo, which can the area production	Lond. 1788
Letters of M. Savary, on Egypt, 2 vols octave	, Lond. 1787
Books elucidatory of HEBREW	
CIAN, CHALDAIC, and ARABIAN	, Antiqui-
ties.	SALA A
Waltoni BIBLIA POLYGLOTTA, containing the	Jewish
Targums, &c. 8 vols. folio, -	Lond. 1660
MISCHNA, editore Surenhusio, 6 vols folio, Am)	Relodami, 1698
	lanover, 1710
Grabe's Septuagint, 4 vols folio, -	Oxon. 1707
Josephi Antiquitates Judaicæ, 2 vols folio,	Oxon. 1720
그는 그 사람들에서 가는 사람들이 살아왔다면 살아왔다면 하는 것이 되었다면 하는 것이 되었다면 하는 것이 되었다면 하는 것이 되었다면 하는 것이 없는 것이 되었다면 하는 것이다면 하는	brogum, 1613
Stanley's Chaldaic Philosophy, folio, -	Lond. 1615
Patricii, Oracula Zoroastri, folio, -	- 1593
Bafnage's Continuation of Josephus's History	of the
Bafnage's Continuation of Josephus's History Jews, folio, ———————————————————————————————————	Lond. 1708
Concordantiæ, Auctore M. de Calasio, 3 vols fold	io, Lond. 1747
Schindler's Lexicon, Hebrew, Syriac, &c. folio,	Hanov. 1612
Kennicott on the Hebrew Text, 2 vols octavo,	
Calmet's Antiquities, Sacred and Profane, quart	o, Lond. 1727
Allix's Judgment of the Ancient Jewish Church	
the Unitarians, octavo, A divi-	
Dr. Wotton on the Rabbinical Traditions, 2 vols	oclavo,
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Lond. 1718
Calmet's Great Hebraic Dictionary, 3 vols folio	, Lond. 1732
Gale's Court of the Gentiles, 3 vols quarto,	Oxon. 1672
Patrick on Genesis, &c. 9 vols quarto, -	Lond. 1695
Buxtorfi Synagoga Judaica, duodecimo, -	Bafil. 1615
Lowth on the Prophets, 4 vols quarto, -	Lond. 1714
Poli Synopsis 5 vols folio, — —	Lond. 1699
Grey's Liber Jobi, Heb. & Lat. octavo, -	Lond. 1749
1	Spencer

1 13 T O F
Spencer de Legibus Hebræorum, folio, — Cantab. 1685 Jennings's Jewish Antiquities, 2 vels octavo, — 1766 Monumenta Antiquissimæ Historiæ Arabum, per Schultens — — Gettenburg, 1774 Le Roque's Translation of Abulfeda's Arabia, duode- cimo, — Lond. 1718
Le Roque's Account of Arabian Customs and Manners, duodecimo. — Lond. 1732 SALE'S ALCORAN, 2 vols offavo. — Lond. 1734 Sir William Jones's Differtation on the Ancient Arabians, in the second volume of the ASIATIC
RESEARCHES Sanchoniatho's Phænician Hist. by Bishop Cumber- land, ostavo, — Land. 1720 Berosus & Manetho, apud Eusebium, folio, Basil. 1542 Selden de Diis Syriis, ostavo, — Leyden, 1629 Bishop Cumberland's Origines Gent. Antiquishmæ, ostavo, — Lond. 1724
Stillingsleet's Origines Sacræ, quarto, — Lond. 1680 In describing the Persian, Egyptian and Grecian MYSTERIES, and comparing them with
those which I have endeavoured to demon- strate were first practised in the CAVERN TEMPLES OF INDIA, the following books and treatises are occasionally referred to.
Platonis Opera, 2 vols folio, — Frankfort, 1602 Apuleii Opera, 2 vols octavo, — Edit. Biponti. 1788 Jamblichus de Mysteriis, folio, Edit. Gale, Oxon. 1688 Taylor's Proclus, 2 vols quarto, — Lond. 1788 Plutarch de Iside et Osiride, Edit. Squire, octavo, Cantab. no date
Porphyrius de Antro Nympharum, duedecime, Cantab. 1655 Macrobii

Cithe

E

Vı

B_H A_Y Hai

SAC HE

BOOK S,

Macrobii Opera, edit Gronovii, otlavo, Lag Celfus apud Origen. contra Celfum, quarto, Pouer's Grecian Antiquities, 2 vols oclavo,	Cantab. 1638
Warburton's Divine Legation, 5 vols odavo,	
Cudworth's Intellectual System, 2 vols 4to. edit.	
Abul Fazel's Treatifes on the Brahmin CHAR	
RUM, or Degrees of Probation, and the	
Poojas and Purifications of the Hind	
the Aysen Akbery, vol 3	
Mr. Holwell on the Fasts and Festivals, and th	
tempfychosis of the Hindoos, 2 vols 800.	
Montfaucon and Banier on the fevere Rites of	
tion into the Mysteries of Mithras, in respective Works cited before.	n their 110
Mr. Forster's SKETCHES of the Mythology and	
toms of the Hindoos, octavo, -	
Mr. Crauford's SKETCHES on the fame Subject	
first edition, -	
Various Tracts of Buxtorf and Abarbanel, of	
Jewish Purifications, quarto, —	
With an enumeration of other authors,	
CHRISTIAN THEOLOGY, I shall not trouble th	
they are numerous, and in general, accurately cited	
Books illustrative of the Antiquities	
SIA, INDIA, TARTARY, CHINA,	and JA-
PAN	
VETERUM PERSARUM RELIGIONIS HISTO	ORIA.
Auctore Thomas Hyde, edit. fecund. 410.	
BHAGVAT-GEETA, quarto,	Lond. 1785
	lcutta, 1783
	Lond. 1776
	Lond. 1786
HERTOPADES, offavo,	Bath, 1787
Sembian bas zuciona (Ilos palam galifici di La li	ASIATIC

LISTOF

and the second s
ASIATIC RESEARCHES, 2 vols quarto, Calcutta, 1788 &
ASIATIC MISCELLANY, quarto, Ibid. 178
NEW ASIATIC MISCELLANY, 2 vols quarto, Ibid. 17
Kempfer's History of Japan, 2 tom folio, Lond. 175
Kempser's Amænitates Exoticæ, 2 vols quarto, Lemg. 17
Mounfaucon l' Antiquité Expliqué, 15 tom folio, Paris, 171
Le Comptes' Memoirs of China, octavo, Lond. 160
Father Du Halde's Hist. of China, 4 vols 12mo. Lond. 17
Martinii Martini Sinica Historia, 12mo. Amstelodami, 198
Ancient Accounts, (i. e. Anciennes Relations) of India
and China, by M. Renaudot, - Lond. 173
Lettres Edifiantes & Curienfes, 8 tom duodecimo, Paris, 171
Chronologia Scythica Vetus, Opera T. S. Bayer, in
Academiæ Commentariis Scientiarum Imperial.
Petropolitan. 3 tom 173
Memoriæ Scythicæ, ad Alexandrum magnum, ibi
Elementa Literat. Brahmanicæ, Tangutanæ, Mungalicæ,* ibi
Webb's Antiquities of China, octavo, - Lond. 167
Lettres Chinoifes, Indiennes, & Tartares, à Monsieur
Paw, Lond. 176
Mr. Richardson's Differtation on the Languages, Li-
terature, and Manners of Eastern Nations,
octavo, — Oxon. 177
BIBLIOTHEQUE ORIENTALE, par M. D. Herbelot.
folio, — Maestricht, 177
Bryant's Analysis of Ancient Mythology, 3 vols
quarto, — — Lond. 177
Banier's Mythol. explained by History, 4 vols 800, Lond. 173
Dr. Mulgrave's Differtations on the Grecian Mytho-
thology, octavo, - Lond. 172
The control of the co
* I found these three treatises of Bayer, detached from the
original work in which they were published, fortunately bound
up together, in a Persian book, which formerly was the pro-
perty of Dr. Lort. They are equally curious and profound.

The Differtations of Sir W. Jones, in the fecond vo-
lume of Afiatic Refearches, concerning the An-
cient Inhabitants of these respective Empires.
The Differtation of the same Author, in the first vo-
lume of that production, on the Gods of Greece, Italy, and India.
Voyage aux Indes Orientales, par M. Sonnerat, 2 vols
quarto, Paris, 1781
Voyage en Arabia & Indes, par M. Niebuhr, 4 vols
quarto, — — Amsterdam, 1786
M. Anquetil du Perron Zend Avesta, 3 tom 4to. Paris, 1771
D' Hancarville's Recherches, sur l'Origine des Arts
la Grece, & sur les Monumens Antiques de l'
Inde, de la Perse, &c. 3 tom quarto, Lond. 1788
Parsons's Remains of Japhet, quarto, Lond. 176;
Mallet's Northern Antiquities, by Percy, octavo, Lond. 1770
Archæologia, vol viith, quarto, Lond. 178
In the extensive range which I have found it
necessary to take in ORIENTAL ASTRO-
NOMY, the following books have been my principal guides.
ULUG BEGII Tabulæ Stellarum Fixarum, translated
from the Persian into Latin, by Dr. Hyde,
quarto, — Oxon. 166
Mohammedis Tizini Tabulæ Stellarum Fixarum, Ara-
bice & Latine, cura Hyde,
ABUL FAZEL's Treatife on the Hindoo Astronomy, in
the third volume of the AYEEN AKBERY,
quarto, — Calcutta, 1785
Sir William Jones on the astronomy of the Hindoos
in the second volume of the ASTATIC RE-

6

4

8 ne ne nd

04

.

SEARCHES"

LISTOF

Mr. Davis on their Aftronomical computations, ibid.
Alfragani Elementa Astronomica, Arabice & Latine,
Opera Jacobi Golii, quarto, - Amft. 1669
Traite de l' Astronomie Indienne & Orientale, par M.
Bailly, quarto, - Paris, 1787
Histoire de l' Astronomie Ancienne, par M. Bailly,
quarto, — — — Paris, 1781
Astronomie, par M. de la Land, 4 tom quarto, Paris, 1790
Abrege d' Astronomie, by the same, - Amsterdam, 1774
Costard's Letters on the Rise and Progress of Astro-
nomy among the Ancients, octavo, - Lond. 1746
Costard on the Astronomy of the Chaldwans, octavo,
— — — Oxon. 1748
Costard's General History of Astronomy, including
that of the Arabians, quarto, - Lond. 1777
Newtoni Principia Philosphiæ, quarto, - Cantab. 1786
Dr. Rutherforth's System of Natural Philosophy, but
particularly the Astronomical Section, 2 vols
quarto, — — Cambridge, 1748
Dr. Rutherforth's Propositiones Astronom. in Inst.
Physic. quarto, — — Cantab. 1755
Mr. Playfair on the Astronomy of the Brahmins, in
the first volume of the Transactions of the Royal
Society of Edinburgh, quarto, - Edinb. 1790
The various Astronomical Papers dispersed throughout
the Philosophical Transactions, abridged, 9 vols
quarto, — — — Lond. 1756
Flamstead's ATLAS CELESTIS, folio, - Lond. 1781
Gregory's Elements of Physical and Geometrical Af-
tronomy, including Halley's Synopsis of Co-
mets, octavo, 2 vols — Lond. 1726
Gassendi Institutio Astronomica, octavo, - Lond. 1652
and the first the court value to seem that the said the s

J. J.

TRONOLOGY, the Silter Science of As-
fulted are,
Syncelli Chronographia, folio, - Paris, 1652
Eusebii Chronicon, the Latin Version, by Jerome,
folio, — — — Amst. 1658
Chronicon Paschale, folio, — Paris, 1688
Scaliger de Emendatione Temporum, folio, Ludg. Bat. 1752
Dodwell de Cyclis, quarto, — — Oxon. 1702
Annales Usheri, folio, — Lond. 1610
Jackson's Chronological Antiquities, 3 vols 4to. Lond. 1752
Kennedy's Scriptural Chronology, quarto, Lond. 1762
Sir Isaac Newton's Chronology, quarto, - Lond. 1728
Blair's Chronology of the World, folio, - Lond. 1790
of the Hindoos, and the Supplement to that Chronology, in the second volume of the Ast-ATIC RESEARCHES.
Classical, Oriental, and European Histori- Ans, and miscellaneous Writers, princi- pally cited in the HISTORY ITSELF.
Herodoti Historia, cum Ctessæ Indicis, folio, edit. Henrici Stephani, — 1592
Diodori Siculi Bibliotheca Historica, folio, Rhodomani, 1604
Arriani Expeditio Alexandri, & Historia Indica, edit. Gronovii, — Ludg. Bat. 1734
QUINTI CURTII de Rebus Alexandri, quarto, Freinsh. 1670
Philostrati Opera, folio, - Paris, 1608
MIRKHOND Historia Priorum Regum Perfarum,
Perfice & Latine, quarto, - Vienna, 1789
Justini Historia, Variorum, octave, - Ludg. Bat. 1719 Plutarchi

Plutarchi Opera, 2 vols folio, - Frankfo	rt, 16	20
Ammiani Marcellini Historia, folio, Ludg. B	at. 16	93
Maffeii HISTORIA INDICA, folio, Amftelodas	ni, 15	89
Taciti Annal. Variorum, octavo, - Ludg. B	at. 16	85
Livii Romanæ Historiæ, folio, - Frankfor	rt, 15	88
Livii Romanæ Historiæ, folio, — Frankfor ABULFARAGII Historia Dynastiarum, Arabice Latine, Pocockii, quarto, — Oxo	&	
Latine, Pocockii, quarto, — Oxe	on. 16	63
ABULFARAGII Specimen Hill. Arab. Opera P	0-	ian,
	on. 16	59
ELMACINI (al Makin) Hist. Saracenica, Latine re		
dita Studio Erpenii, quarto, — Ludg. B.		25
ABULFEDE Annales Muslemici, Arabice & Latir	Mark Day 15 A Service	
Opera Jacobi Reiskii, 1 & 2 tom Hafni	BOURSE STATE	39
ABULFEDE Annales Muslemici, Arabice & Latin	SERVICE CASE TO A STATE OF THE SERVICE OF THE SERVI	20
	a, 179)1
TARIKH FERISHTAH, a Persian manuscript.		
Dow's Translation of Ferishtah's Indian History, 3 vo	ols	
quarto, 2d edit. — — Lon	d. 177	70
Dow's Translation of manuscripts forming a Contin		
ation of the Indian History, from the Death		
Akber, to the Death of Arungzeb. Lon		2
ABULGAZI BAHADUR Khan's Histoire Genealogiq	ue.	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	n, 172	
Genealogical Hist. of the Tartars*, 2 vols 8vo. Lon		10
ABULFEDÆ Vita Mohammedis, Studio Johann		
Gagnier, folio, Oxo	n. 172	3
SHERIFFEDDIN, ALI YEZDI'S Life of Timur Be		
first translated from the Persian into French, I		
M. Petit le Croix, 2 vols octavo, - Lond		•
Physical designation of the second state of the		
* This latter publication is more frequently referred		
me, than the former, which I was not able to obtain		
fpring. They are both very fcarce, and the reader i		
a large account of the work itself, in my Letter to i	he Di	•

I

3

L

TI

Kn

B .0. O . K .S.

M. Petit le Croix Hift. of Gengis Khan, oflave	, Lond. 1722
Mirkhond's History of Persia, by Texeira, 800	. Lond. 1715
Dr. White's Institutes of Timur, Persian and I	English,
quarto,	Oxon. 1783
Ahmed Arabsaidæ (Ahmed Arabshah) Vitæ, &	
Gestarum Timuri, Hist. Arabice &	
Opera S. N. Manger, 3 vols quarto, Leo	
Sir William Jones's History of Nadir Shah, 800	
Mr, Fraser's History of Nadir Shah, octavo, Lo	
The Domestic History of Hindostan, during the	
of Jehaungeer, Shahjehaun, and Auru	
composed from authentic Persian manu	
by Mr. Gladwin, quarto, - C	
Manouchi's History of the Mogul Empire, by	
Catrou, ellavo. — — —	
Dr. Robertson's Historical Disquisition, conc	erning
Ancient India, quarto, -	
The Portugueze Afia, 3 vols odavo, -	
Prideaux's Connections, 4 vols oclavo, 9th edit.	
Shuckford's Connections of Sacred and Profan	
tory, 3 vols octavo, -	
Histoire Philosophique & Politique des Indes	
Abbè Raynal, 3 toms, quarto, - G	
Sir Walter Raleigh's History of the World,	
	Lond. 1775
De Guignes, Histoire des Huns, des Turcs, &c	
5 tom oclavo, — — —	
Les Six Voyages de M. Jean-Baptiste Tavernie	
Turq. en Perf, & aux Ind. 6 tom quarto, R	
Thevenot's Travels into the Levant, folio, -	
Bernier's Memoirs of the Mogul Empire, infert	
the Harleian Collection of Voyages 2	
"一个大学,这个大学的主义,在美国的主义的自己的自己的,但是他们的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的自己的	Lond. 1745
Knolles' History of the Turks, 2 vols octavo,	- 1704
, m	The

s d

LIST OF, &c.

L 1 3 1 OF, CC.
The Travels of Cosmas Indicopleustes, in the fixth
century, apud Topograph. Christian. Paris, 1706
The Travels of Rabbi Benjamin, in the 12th century,
octavo, — — Lond. 1750
The Travels in India of Marco Polo, in the 13th cen-
tury, inserted in Campbell's Edition of Har-
ris's Voyages, 2 vols folio, - Lond. 1748
Kempfer's History of Japan, 2 vols folio, - 1730
Professor Ockley's History of the Saracens, 2 vols
octavo, — — — Camb. 1757
Prince Cantemir's History of the Ottoman Empire,
folio, Lond. 1756
Sir Thomas Herbert's Travels in Persia and India, Lond. 1634
Sir John Chardin's Travels in Persia, 2 vols 800. Lond. 1720
Orme's History of Military Transactions in Hindostan,
2 vols quarto, 2d edit Lond. 1778
Memoirs of Khojeh Abdulkurreem, by Mr. Gladwin,
octavo, Calcutta, 1788
Cambridge's War in India, octavo, - Lond. 1762
Memoirs of Eradut Khan, a Nobleman of Hindostan,
containing Interesting Anecdotes of the Em-
perors Aurungzeb, Shah Aulum, and Jehaunder
Shah, by Captain Jonathan Scott, quarto, Lond. 1786
Orme's Historical Fragments, octavo, - Lond. 1784
Mr. Hamilton's History of the Rohilla Afghans,
oclavo, Lond. 1788
Holwell's Interesting Historical Events, 2 vols octavo,
Lond. 1766
Grose's Voyage to the East Indies, 2 vols octavo, Lond. 1772
Travels into the East Indies, by John Albert de Man-
delfloe, quarto, Lond. 1669

(lxxxiii)

ADDENDA, relative to the MAPS and ENGRAVINGS, with which this volume is decorated; respectfully addressed to the Patrons and Encouragers of the HISTORY OF HINDOSTAN.

WHEN, in the year 1790, I first laid before the public, proposals for the ensuing Hifory of Hindostan, my intention was to adorn the work, with only an occasional map, illustrative of its ancient and its modern geography. At the same time, induced solely by the confideration of making it more generally useful, I intended and hoped to have compressed the vast mass of events, transacted during the period of, at least, three thousand years, into the small compass of three octavo volumes, with a concise introductory differtation on the geography, the theology, and the laws and customs of the Hindoos, prefixed to each volume. Under the influence of the same impressions, I fixed the price of subscription to the three volumes, at the moderate fum of ONE GUINEA. In vain, however, did I attempt to execute the work upon that contracted and economical plan. I foon found that the brevity intended to have been adopted, was totally incompatible with the various

36

38

66

72

69

various, the extensive, and important subjects, which I had undertaken to elucidate; and that, had I strictly adhered to the literal tenor of the original proposals, the unavoidable confequence must have been, that an additional and ten-fold obscurity would have veiled subjects, already of themselves, sufficiently dark and intricate. Dr. Johnson's description of the sublime genius of Shakespear, who, like the Indian Brahmins, soared far above vulgar conceptions and the received traditions of mankind, seemed, to me, very applicable to the genius of Sanscreet History.

EXISTENCE fees it fourn her bounded reign, And panting TIME toils after it in vain.

Upon explaining to my friends, the difagreeable dilemma in which I had been plunged by my desire to accommodate them, with a work, in which economy and utility should be united, it was their decided opinion, that the original plan was too contrasted, and the proposed price of the production far inferior to the importance of the subject; that perspicuity ought not to be facrificed to unnecessary brevity; and that, while books made use of in the elucidation, only, of this work, were vended at the high prices of five, ten, and sisteen guineas, the price of the work itself

itself ought to bear some proportion to the expences incurred during its progress to completion.—In consequence of this advice, I enlarged the original plan, and finding that on a subject so novel, yet so interesting, as the mythology of Hindollan, that abstrufe, but interesting topics continually rofe for explanation, which greatly interrupted the progress of the historical detail, I determined to amplify the introductory portion of the work, and write dictinct differtations upon the geography, religion, laws, and literature, of the Hindoos, into the body of which, all extraneous matter of that kind, diffinct from the regular history, but by no means unconnected with it, might be thrown, and which might be occasionally and easily referred to. But here a new and most perplexing difficulty arose: while I daily advanced more deeply into the OCEAN of Hindoo mythology and sciences, fubjects fo uncommon, and, indeed, in some instances so improbable, successively pressed for discussion, that the force of language could not fully elucidate them; nor the most folemn attestations of the most authentic travellers give them the stamp of credibility. I was, therefore, to illustrate the ideas I wished to convey, compelled to have recourse to the ennote. power n 2

power of another science, and Engraving came

in aid of her fifter Mythology.

The curiofity of the reader, it was supposed, would be, doubtless, inflamed to contemplate that stupendous bust of the triple deity of India, in the cavern of Elephanta, which forms the frontispiece, and of which, according to the most accurate delineator, Niebuhr*, the height is thirteen seet; the length of the center sace, alone, is sive seet; while the breadth, between the shoulders, expands to the enormous amount of near twenty seet. Even the relation of these dimensions in company, particularly, of those of the stupendous crections by Sultan Akber, at Se-

The palm of fuperior accuracy is, on all hands, ceded to this celebrated traveller. Even the ornaments of the caps on the head of this triple deity, are minutely delineated. This is furely an argument greatly in favour of the authenticity of the caps by Niebuhr; though the general appearance, both of the caps and the buft, here reprefented, materially varies from that exhibited in the feventh volume of the Archæologia, and in the large plate, lately published, in this country, by Mr. Forbes. From a furvey of the engraving in the Archæologia, one would think that by the center a female figure was intended to be reprefented. In my account of this coloffal buft, I have myfelf adhered as strictly to the written relation of the Swedish traveller, as my engraver has to the design of it, in his expensive wolumes.

cundra, near Agra; and those of the walls of the grand pagoda of Seringham, which are four miles in circumference, has often subjected me to the smile of farcasm, and the sufpicion of credulity; but we are not to judge of oriental architecture by the models of Europe, in which, as in ancient Greece, beauty rather than magnificence, is studied. natural for those who thought the deity best represented, as I have elsewhere observed, by gigantic sculptures, and massy symbols. to fabricate their images in conformity to their magnified conceptions in theological concerns, and to erect the vast edifice of dimensions proportionate to the august form of the divinity.

In an ancient Shaster, or commentary upon the Vedas, translated by Colonel Dow's pundeet, there is a passage which strikingly demonstrates the sublime, but gross, conceptions entertained by the Indians, concerning the deity, which, probably, contributed to give their immense elevation and magnitude to the sacred sabrics of Hindostan. "BRAHME, that is, the supreme god, from whom Brahma is only an emanation, existed from all eternity, in a form of infinite dimensions. When it pleased him to create the world, he said;

facto Maleadones and it portes.

STORY.

RISE UP, OH! BRAHMA.-Immediately a fpirit of the colour of flame, iffued from the deity; having four heads and four hands:" emblematical, I prefume, of the four elements, and the four quarters of the world. " Brahma gazing round, and feeing nothing but the immense image out of which he had proceeded, travelled for a thouland years, in the anxious endeavour to comprehend its dimensions. But after all his toil, he found his conceptions on that subject as dark as before. Lost in amazement, Brahma gave over his journey. He fell proftrate, and praifed what he faw, with his four mouths. The Almighty then, with a voice like ten thousand thunders, was pleased to say; Thou hast done well, Oh! Brahma, for thou canst not comprehend met."

The whole of the eleventh chapter of the GEETA, is, at once wonderfully sublime, and pointedly illustrative of their ideas of the divine being. There is also a passage, written in the true romantic style of Indian Allegorists, which occurs in Sir William Jones's Discourse on the Chronology of the Hindoos, which displays their conceptions on

^{*} See Dow's Introduction to the History of Hindostar, vol. 1 page 50-Second Edition.

[‡] Asiatic Researches vol. ii. p. 115.

this point, and being concile, shall be here inserted—"A thousand great ages (centuries) are a day of Brahma; a thousand such days are an Indian hour of Veeshau; six thundred thousand such hours make a period of Rudras; and a million of Rudras, that is, as Sir William has reduced them to arithmetical calculation, two quadrillions sive hundred and ninety two thousand trillions of lunar years, are but a second to the supreme Being." Under such awful impressions of the divine nature, who can be altonished at the magnitude and extent of the temples erected in honour of the deity by the superstitious Indian?

But to return to the subject more materially under consideration, which is that of the increased expence of these volumes, in consequence of the engravings, without which I must again affirm, the principal objects alluded to in the course of writing them, would be but faintly elucidated. By casting an eye upon the engraving of the grand pagoda, inserted in this volume, he will more easily conceive their general form of construction, than it was possible for me, by words, to inform him; and he will comprehend how easy it may be for an edifice, not covered in at the

the top, but containing, in its internal recesses, small chapels, as shrines of the gods venerated within its walls, to be erected of any proportions, however immense; while the fervour of that devotion which originally planned, continued equally to animate the Rajah and his toiling subjects, to the completion of the magnificent fabric.

That a people who, as they are reprefented by the correct pen of Mr. Orme, in the elegant preface to his history, shudder at the fight of blood, and are, upon that account, totally ignorant of the anatomy of the human body; that the timid and gentle Hindoo, who, from his notion of the metemplychosis, " afflicts himself at the death of a fly," and who is, perhaps, " the most pusillanimous and enervated inhabitant of the globe," should once have profusely shed, in sacrifice, the blood of men, bulls, and horses, is a stupendous phænomenon in the history of human nature; it is, however, a folemn fact, and the reality of its existence, in very remote æras, is, I trust, sufficiently demonstrated in the following pages. Without an engravof CALL, or CALLEE, the fable goddess to whom human victims were occasionally facrificed; a work of this kind must have been im-

e

ar

itf

th

imperfect: but of the only two portraits which I ever faw, of that deity, the one is exhibited in Mr. Holwell's Historical Events, and the other in the first volume of the Asiatic Refearches. Of these I wished rather to present the reader with the former, which was copied by Mr. Holwell's artift, from the walls of an ancient pagoda, and is the one most defcriptive of her favage character, and nefa-But as the venerable author rious rites. is, to the great happiness of a most numerous, and respectable circle of friends, still living; and as our opinions on the fubject unfortunately clash, I felt myself very delicately situated in regard to copying it, as I did not think proper to have it engraved without his permission; and I could only produce it in proof of an hypothelis different from his own. From this dilemma, however, I was foon relieved, by the kindness of his liberal and obliging relation, William Birch, Efq. of Dean Street; and the figure has been engraved on a contracted plate, with equal fidelity and spirit.

That superstitious veneration for the Sun and Fire, which, in the earliest ages diffused itself from UR, of CHALDEA, through all the Aliatic world, constitutes too remarkable

and

and prominent a feature in the Religion of Hindostan, not to be conspicuously brought before the eye of the reader, in an engraving explanatory of its mystic rites. The important magnitude of the fubject, and the extensive prevalence of that superstition, seemed, indeed, to demand from a writer on oriental history and antiquities, more than common attention, and therefore the exertions of the engraver have been called forth to furnish my fubscribers with three plates elucidatory of that fplendid idolatry. Of all the differtations on this curious worship, since Dr. Hyde's, in the Religion of the Ancient Persians, stands deservedly highest in repute, and is equally scarce, as it is authentic, I have been obliged to that author for two of those plates; the first immediately illustrative of the Sabian superstition, copied from the tombs of the ancient sovereigns of Persia, at ISTA-KER, the ancient Persepolis; the second exhibiting a spacious FIRE-TEMPLE, with five lofty cupolas crowning the fummit of the dome, and with cavities pierced in their fides, to ferve as vents for those columns of fmoke, that for ever ascended from the grand altar, erected within. The former is exceedingly curious, and has been borrowed by Mr.

tl

re

d

ta

di

Mr. Bryant, as well as myself, in proof of observations which, in many points, must be unavoidably similar in all investigations of Asiatic mythology. The comparative parallel, however, of the several systems of theology adopted in the neighbouring nations of Asia, with those of India, illustrated by engravings, has not been before attempted, in so extensive a degree, at least, in this country, as in the work now submitted, with becoming diffidence, to a candid public.

This curious engraving represents, as explained on the plate itself, a Persian monarch in a posture of adoration, before the great objects of ancient Iranian devotion. The image of the ascending soul of the monarch, exhibited on the rock above, is a striking proof of the belief of the ancient Persians in the immortality of the foul, and it appears as if mounting up to that hallowed orb, in which, according to Dr. Hyde, in the same book, the Persians supposed the throne of the Deity to be fixed. Even if Sir William Jones, in his most elaborate researches into oriental antiquity, had not discovered to us that interesting and important fact, that a dynasty of Hindoo princes, denominated MAHABADIAN, a title of Sanf-

0 2

creet

creet origin, fate upon the throne of Iran, or Persia, before the accession of Cayumaras, whom the TARIK MIRKHOND, and, after that chronicle Sir William himself, in his short history of Persia, formerly afferted to have been the first regular monarch of that empire; had not the same indefatigable explorer of Asia, told to astonished Europe, that of the ancient and venerable language of Persia, called the ZEND, "fix or seven words in ten were pure Sanscreet," the similarity of their devotion, in this respect, evidenced in the daily and scrupulous celebration, by the Hindoos, of the Howm, or burnt facrifice; in the famous fects of SAU-RA's and SAGNICA's; and in the numerous AGNIHOTRAS, to this day kept blazing in Hindostan, but more especially at the celebrated city of Benares; more than fufficiently decides, that a most familiar connection, in the earliest periods, has subsisted between the two nations.

If, in consequence of this religious veneration of the Hindoos for the Sun, and for Fire, objects which were so early and so universally deisied through Asia; if, on the survey of those innumerable images, human, bestial, and compounded of both national statements.

tures,

tures, which are sculptured in every facred cavern, and painted in every pagoda, of Hindostan; I have, more than once, in the course of the theological differtation, branded her superstitious sons with the name of IDOL-ATERS, let not my meaning be mistaken, nor my words misrepresented. While I again affert that the unity of God, is the principle which forms the basis of the pure, primæval, sublime theology of BRAHMA, as promulged by the great VYASA, the Plato of India; while I allow that the folar fire is a noble fymbol of that divine, all-vivifying. all-pervading energy that supports and animates creation, I may, furely, be permitted to affert that of India, which is fo true of all other countries—that, in every age, there have not been wanting priefts, sufficiently artful and base, for venal purposes, to veil the awful truth from the eye of the multitude-I may, furely, be allowed to infift upon what the theological history of every nation fatally justifies, that the deity is too frequently forgotten in the contemplation of that very fymbol, which was, originally, intended to impress upon the devout soul, the more immediate sense of his presence; and that the image itself, has often received the homage due

r

0

e

1-

3-

S,

due to the divinity represented. By the word idolater, thus used, I would be understood to mean, the offence in its mildest fignification, for he who worships God, BEFORE AN IDOL, IS AN IDOLATER. When the Jews, in the defert, exalted on high the Arrs of Egypt, they did not suppose that statue to be God himself, but to be animated by the foul of the deity, and, through it, they addressed their prayers to HIM, who being a spirit, must neceffarily be degraded by all fymbolical reprefentations, whatfoever, whether in the heaven above, in the earth beneath, or in the waters under the earth. In this sense, then, the inferior tribes of Indians are idolaters; they regard, with idolatrous reverence, the Sun and Fire; they represent, under a thousand images, the attributes of God, and they bow down before them. It is my anxious wish to foften down the phrase, in submission to Mr. Hastings, who, near the period of the close of this volume, indulged me with a conference, of which, I have only to lament that it did not take place sooner; a conference, during which, while my honest ambition was animated by the approbation of fo able a judge of Hindoo history and literature, my judgment was improved, and the bounds

.a

b

bounds of my knowledge of the Indian mythology and sciences enlarged. From that gentleman's obliging and ready communication, I learned to entertain more just conceptions of the great triad of deity, Brahma, Veelhnu and Seeva, and the ten Avatars, than any books could impart to me; and by him I was gratified with the fight of an expressive and beautiful print, from which I hope, hercafter, to obtain his permission to have an engraving taken, of a female Indian devotee prostrate before the venerated slame. Recollecting, at the moment, a curious plate which I had feen in Tavernier, of Yogee penitents under the great Banian tree, of which, some extended on the back, were, apparently, adoring the Sun, I could not avoid repeating a passage from the Heetopades, cited in page 204 of this volume, and fo highly elucidatory of the subject before us. " The Sun should be worshipped on the back; the GOD OF FIRE, upon the belly."

The third plate, allusive to the Solar Worship, is that very striking representation of a sacrifice to the Sun, sculptured on a rock in the Thebais, which fo eminently both corroborates and illustrates what I have advanced, concerning the probable species of

olodw

of worship, anciently celebrated in the facred caverns of Elephanta and Salsette.—Concerning that valuable fragment of antiquity, so much has been already said, in the text, and so accurate a description of it given, from M. Lucas, and Mountsaucon, as well as from Savary, ocular witnesses of its existence, as to render any additional remarks upon it, in this place, impertinent and unnecessary.

In presenting my readers with an engraving of the MATSE AVATAR, or first incornation of Veelhou, in a form composed of man and fish, I perform an act of voluntary Tupererogation, fince it is not immediately connected with the subject of this volume, and more properly belongs to the fecond fection of this work, which includes the ancient Sanfcreet History, and to which feetion, therefore, in conformity to the opinion of Mr. Paterion, I refer those Avatars.-I have, however, in various places of this volume, fo positively afferred the attestation given in ancient Sanscreet treatises, to the Mofaic doctrine of a general deluge, that it is not wholly irrelevant to my subject, nor will, I truft, be unacceptable to that portion of my fubscribers, possibly not a few, on whose

whose account I insert it; those who discouraged or difgusted with the increasing bulk and expence of this work, may withdraw their names from the future support of it. As it must, necessarily, appear again in its proper place, among the engravings of the other avatars, they will be candid enough to consider this spontaneous subjection of myfelf to unnecessary expence, at once as a mark of my grateful respect for their past patronage, and as a proof that I am not exciting expectations which I want integrity to fulfil, or ability to gratify. As the engraving itself is accompanied in the pages immediately preceding its infertion, with an account of the mythologic figures pourtrayed upon it, and as the whole must be largely commented upon, hereafter, it would be trespassing on the time of my readers, at present, to say more on the subject. Those of them, who, during the perusal of this volume, may keep their eye directed toward the parent country of mankind, will not fail, in the Matfe-Avatar, to recognise the OANNES, or Fish-God, of the Babylonians, and the Dagon of the Phoenicians; for of this very form, half man, half fish, are both these deities described, the former

n

is

n

ie

qt

or

on

ofe

mer in Berosus*, the latter in Seldent. Indeed the very etymology of the term Dagon,
more generally received among the commentators, forcibly corroborates this hypothesis, which deduces the whole from patriarchal traditions, in suture ages mutilated;
for according to Bochart, it is derived from
the Hebrew DAG, a word signifying FISH.

After the extensive range taken by me on the subject of ancient caverns, and cavernworship, in Asia, especially of those near Bombay, it would have been an unpardonable omission, not to have attempted to oblige the European reader with one glance, however transient and defective, of that of Elephanta, the glory of India, and the wonder of Asia. The PERSPECTIVE VIEW of Elephanta, here presented to him, though copied after the best sketch of it extant, is, indeed, of that imperfect kind, but it will ferve to exhibit more clearly than any verbal defcription could avail, the form and arrangement of the fingular columns which adorn that august subterranean temple, the workmanship and magnitude of the grand mythologic buft,

^{*} Berofus, apud Eusebii Chronicon. p. 5.

⁺ Selden, De Diis Syriis, Syntag 2, Cap. 3.

and statues of other Indian Gods, that is, deified Rajahs; and the general plan, upon which that facred and gloomy recess has been exeavated, in the remotest periods of antiquity. In imagination, he will, naturally, be led to wander through those dark winding avenues, and as he ranges the dreary Verandas, he will, for a moment, be plunged in all the horrors of the terrified aspirant, described from Apuleius and Dion Chryfostome, in pages 342 and 343, of this volume. There, doubtless, the whole stupendous drama of the Indian theology was anciently performed and the grand machinery displayed, while kings were the actors, and holy Brahmins the admiring spectators! There, doubtless, the great God, and prophet RAM, has often fought over again his wonderful battles with the giant Ravan; and Creeshna has often sported, as of old, upon the hallowed plains of Mathura. The ancient Sanfcreet history of India, is pourtrayed upon those walls. On a very recent and more accurate contemplation of its sculptures, finely engraved, a LIGHT, like that which broke in upon the initiated of old, has poured upon me, from amidst the deep obscurity of that folemn receat; and the avatars, defcending p 2

Icending from their stations, feem to sweep before me, in all the majesty of their ancient grandeur. That portentous and terrific figure described in page 253, which has perplexed all the beholders, which has been mistaken for the judgment of Solomon, and was, by myself, so naturally and, I trust, venially represented as the destroying Power of India, I am now convinced is no other than the tyrant CANSA, fovereign of Mathura in the eighth avatar, thirsting for the blood of the infant Creeshna, who, it was predicted, (a prediction afterward verified) would dethrone and destroy him: in confequence of which, he ordered all the male children born at that period, to be destroyed. He grasps the infant by the thigh, because the enraged Canfa, as foon as he was born, rushing to the apartment, where his supposed destroyer was, according to my author, Sonnerat, feized the terrified babe by the legs, and whirling it in that posture. through the air, would have dashed out its brains against a stone, in the face of its supposed mother; but that child was a female substitute, born at the same hour with Creeshna, and exchanged by the command of the divine child himself, who with his very

very birth, enjoyed the miraculous faculty of speech. By the same immortal infant, the semale changeling was preserved unhurt, for, though at a distance, the power of Creeshna operated so far, as to enable her to burst from the grasp of the overthrown tyrant, and tower above him, in the air, a majestic goddess, with eight arms; a circumstance which ought not to excite the ridicule of the reader, since, as I have elsewhere remarked, the numerous heads and arms that decorate the statues of India, are only symbols by which a rude nation intended to express their ideas of superior wisdom and pre-eminent fortitude.

The event of Creeshna's birth, and the attempt to destroy him, took place by night, and, therefore, the shadowy mantle of darkness, upon which mutilated figures of infants are engraved,—darkness at once congenial with his crime, and the season of its perpetration, involves the tyrant's bust; the string of death-heads marks the multitude of infants slain by his savage mandate, and every object in the sculpture illustrates the events of that avatar. It is engraving for me, with all the accuracy of delineation and spirit that distinguishes the original, and will appear among

among the avatars. In this particular figure there is great display of genius, and great energy of expression; a tolerable engraver; therefore, can scarcely fail of executing, from such materials, a fatisfactory print. I must, however, forewarn the reader that if in the plates presented to him, in a work of this kind, which are, necessarily, taken from voyages, travels, and volumes ancient themfelves, and allusive to remote antiquities, he expects to find any very superlative excellence, either in the defign or the execution, it is fearcely possible, but he must be disappointed. There are few travellers who enjoy the advantage of Sonnerat and Niebuhr, in carrying with them, at the expence of royal munificence, able draughtimen; fewer still, who like Norden and Le Bruyn, are themselves accomplished artists.—Happy would it be for science were the case otherwife! In general, the precious fragments of antiquity are copied on the fpot, from rude sculptures on rock, or half defaced paintings in Eastern temples, by travellers little acquainted either with the fculptor's, or the painter's art. In most instances, too, it is impossible for the artist to deviate from the exemplar before him, however defective in among propriety

propriety, and however contrary to the eftablified rules of his profession. So correct a FAC-SIMILE as may convey a just conception of the object intended to be represented, is in general the utmost that the reader can reasonably expect. These reslections are indeed less immediately applicable to the figures in Elephanta, than most others in antiquity; fince they are, in general, excellently defigned; and, indeed, many of those figures are sculptured with such spirit and expression, as must astonish every spectator who confiders the remote period of their formation; and if the statues copied from Egyptian caverns, in Mr. Bruce's travels, be genuine antiquities, we shall not long besitate in pronouncing both to be the fabrication of the same indefatigable race. What wonderous race that was, and from what primaval country they diffused themselves over all Asia, and the greatest part of Africa, the reader may form some conjecture, by perufing the latter part of the extended prospectus, which precedes the Theological Differtation. Mr. Bryant's hypothesis accounting for the great fimilarity which prevails in the architecture, supernal and subterraneous, of the two countries; a species of architecture which minoglib

which awes us alike with its massy folidity. and its stupendous elevation; is the only one upon which the difficulty can be explained. A view of the VESTIBULE of the grand temple of Dandera, the ancient Tentyra, (by mistake, printed Tentara, in the engraving) which is described by Pococke, and others, is given on the same plate with the perspective view of the Elephanta Cavern, as well, because from being half buried in the fands, it may, in some degree, be stiled fubterraneous, as because it displays the hieroglyphics and mythologic sculptures, with which the columns and walls of the Egyptian temples were covered. The former are, indeed, too minute to be accurately distinguished; but of the order, and the number of them, from that plate, a correct idea may be formed. What must the Temple itself have been, of which fo magnificent an edifice was only the VESTIBULE?

Connected with the caverns of India, are two other subjects, concerning which I request the reader's permission somewhat more explicitly to deliver my sentiments. The first regards that particular species of worship so predominant throughout Hindostan, I mean that of the Lingam, or Phallus, of which the disgusting

difgusting emblem is so conspicuously pourtrayed in all the pagodas, and facred caverns of India. Every reader, who at all reflects, will be fensible how difficult it must be to write on such a subject, in words that may not offend even the eye of virgin innocence; of which class of readers. I trust, a few will honour these pages with a perusal. I have been as careful as possible to select expressions that may unfold my meaning, without giving offence, and have, on that account, curtailed even to obscurity, my remarks on a subject of which, taken up in a physical and philosophical point of view, the full elucidation would require volumes; and upon which, in fact, not a few volumes have been written. I have in the following pages, confidered that worship merely in a theological light, and though I am not ignorant of a great deal which has been written by Sonnerat and others, concerning the purity of morals, and intnetion of the first devotees of the Lingam, in India, and the Phallus, in Egypt; yet, I cannot avoid thinking that the less said in praise or vindication of it, the better, in European countries, where more pure and nobler conceptions of the great generative and creative power that formed the universe, happily prevail;

prevail; where the inhabitants are not lulled in the insensible apathy, and divine abforption, of the pious Yogees; and where the ebullition of licentious passion is not so effectually curbed, by viands simple and innutritious as the rice and water of the abstracted and philosophical race of Brahma. Considered in a theological point of view, and writing, in a country professing Christianity, I trust, I have referred so indecent a devotion to its true fource, the turpitude of HAM, whose Cuthite progeny introduced it into Hindostan, together with other depravities, destructive of the pure primæval religion of SHEM, or the principles of the Veeshnu sect. Even those who strenuously contend for the unfullied morality of the first institutors of the worlhip in question, will, doubtless, admit the truth of what I have afferted in page 337, and those immediately following, concerning the adulteration of its original purity, fo evident in the proftitution of the women of the pagoda, and the indecencies practifed in the mysterious rites of BACCHUS, and the BONA DEA, at Rome. My object, therefore, is to evince that the brevity I have observed, on a subject which, in a treatife upon the Theology of Hindostan, might naturally

naturally be expected to engross a larger portion, has proceeded from choice, not from ignorance of the extensive, and deeply physical nature of the subject, nor inattention to the prevailing manners of India.

The other subject alluded to, is that of the Metempsychosis, concerning which, and the mysterious rites of initiation in those caverns, so much has been already observed.

It is the opinion of M. Niebuhr, inferted in his chapter upon ELEPHANTA, that a full examination of the antiquities of this cavern, its form and decorations, would not only throw great light upon the ancient history of India itself, but upon the history and theologic rites of other Asiatic nations. With this hope, and with the key supplied me by Porphyry and Celfus, to unlock all the theological and philosophical mysteries, anciently celebrated in caverns; I truft, I have contributed fomewhat towards removing the veil of obscurity, in which the history, the rites, and defign of that aftonishing excavation has been fo long involved. That certain mysterious rites were there celebrated, has been proved, as far as analogy in theological fentiments, and fimilarity in the fabrication of the caverns, with those in the mountains

mountains of Persia, and Upper Egypt, could tend to establish the proof. For to what purpose was there the double entrance into them, by NORTHERN AND SOUTHERN GATES, according to the Homeric description of the Cave of the Mymphs, inferted in page 320 of this volume, of which, the North entrance was that through which the foul, in its journey of the metempsychosis, passed to the lower spheres, while that to the South was facred to celeftials alone; for what purpose were intended the winding avenues; the high altars; the tanks, for ablution; and the gloomy interior recesses, but for the regular performance of fimilar ceremonies, and the arduous exercise of kindred virtues. To place, however, the disputed point beyond all doubt, I have now to inform the reader of the following intelligence. More extensive enquiry, since that portion of my book went to press, which afferted that fimilar rites were performed in the Indian caverns, as were anciently celebrated in the mystic cell of Osiris, the cave of Mithra, and the temple of Eleusis, has obtained for me authentic information, that at this very day, fomething very much refembling the ancient notion, and practice

of purification, in facred caverns, continues in vogue among the Hindoos, in one of our own fettlements. In the island of Bombay, about two miles from the town, rifes a confiderable hill, called Malabar Hill, which, stretching into the ocean, by its projection, forms a kind of promontory. At the extreme point of this hill, on the descent towards the sea shore, there is a rock, upon the furface of which there is a natural crevice, which communicates with a cavity opening below, and terminating towards the fea. "This place," fays an author, to whofe printed account of it, I was referred for corroborative evidence of its existence, " is used by the Gentoos, as a purification for their fins, which, they fay, is effected by their going in at the opening below, and emerging out of the cavity above. This cavity feems too narrow for persons of any corpulence to fqueeze through: the ceremony, however, is in fuch high repute in the neighbouring countries, that there is a tradition that the famous Conajee Angria, ventured, by stealth, one night, upon the island, on purpose to perform this ceremony, and got off undiscovered." *

h

d

)-

it

e-

of

^{*} See Grose's Voyage to the East Indies, vol. ii, p. 57. 2d ed. After

After the accurate MAP OF ANCIENT INbia, presented to the literary world by M. d'Anville, in his excellent treatife entitled ANTIQUITE GEOGRAPHIQUE DE L'INDE, it would have been presumptuous and impertinent, to have attempted the fabrication of another. I have, therefore, had that map correctly re-engraved, as an uncrring guide to the classical reader, while he peruses the accounts from Ptolemy, Strabo and Pliny, in the geographical treatife, and purfues the rout of Alexander, through what is called the PANJAB of India, or country watered by the five great branches of the Indus; beyond which, eastward, the conquests of that invader, however magnified by the Greek historians, did not extend. In the very few alterations I have ventured to make in it, I was guided by Major Rennel's map of Northern India, in the last edition of his The fituation of the Cathæi, which is not marked in D'Anville's map, except by the scite of Sangala, is ascertained by that of Major Rennel, though I ought, perhaps, again to apologize for persevering in the mode of spelling that Name. was, however, agreeable to an hypothefis adopted by me, of the propriety of which, the

the reader must be the ultimate judge, and perhaps, in conformity to that hypothelis, I ought, at once, to have adopted the orthography of Mr. Bryant, and written the word CUTHEL I thought it would likewife gratify the reader's curiofity, to fee A NATIVE MAP OF HINDOSTAN, and among a variety offered to me, I have adopted the one which I prefumed was most authentic, that in the Ayeen Akbery. It is only partially explained in the differtation; a fuller elucidation of the meaning of the Hindoo Geographers, will be given in the chapter on the Literature of the Hindoos. Their commerce with Europeans, has been the happy occasion of amending their gross errors on that subject. In the future volumes of this work, two other maps will be presented to the reader, for the elucidation of the Modern History of Hindostan: the former, exhibiting the country properly called by that name; the latter, the peninfula, agreeable to the recent partition of the dominions of Tippoo Sultaun, among the belligerent powers, under the politic, the moderate, the judicious management of a noble commander, whole distinguished magnanimity cannot fail of being blazoned on the page of history, for pauling

pauling in the full career of glory, to check the ardour of dangerous ambition, and remembering mercy in the moment of certain victory.

Such are the Engravings and Maps with which the book, now offered to the public, is decorated; and some of those that are now engraving for the volumes, which are immediately to fucceed, are still more curious; though possibly they may not be so numer-I again beg permission to repeat, that it is impossible to separate the ancient mythology, and ancient history of any of the great empires of Asia. He who fastidiously rejects the former, must refign all hope of comprehending the latter. With respect to the history of ancient India, it appears to me to be a species of astronomical mythology; and possibly, when more fully investigated, the Testudo of the Egyptian Hermes, and the Tortoile in which Veeshnu became incarnate, will both be found to have reference to the fign that flowly winds round the North pole. Mercury and Bhood, another incarnation of Veefhnu, evidently relate to the same planet; for the dies Mercurii of the Greeks, is, undoubtedly, the dies Bhood of India, and Bhood is the God Woden of the Gothic nations, as is evidenced

evidenced in the day of Woden, that is, Woden's day, or, as we are accustomed corruptly to write and pronounce the word, WEDNESDAY, Engaged necessarily, therefore, in these more extended enquiries: and involved, consequently, in great additional expences, I find myself reluctantly compelled to fix the price of subscription to the History of Hindostan, at Two guineas, instead of ONE. I make this alteration with the full concurrence of the major part of my subscribers: I trust it will meet the approbation of the remainder; and that those may not be injured, whose benevolence to the author, and candid opinion of his undertaking, induced them to subscribe for two copies of this work, I submit it to them that they take no more than one copy.

I have observed before, that, in the course of the wide range, which I have been compelled to take in the field of Asiatic mythology, that certain topics have arisen for discussion, equally delicate and perplexing. Among them, in particular, a species of Trinity forms a constant and prominent seature in nearly all the systems of Oriental theology, a doctrine which, though exceedingly curious, and deeply connected with the old philosophy

e

1,

is

is

d

of the East, as it concerns the pagan world, having been never yet fully investigated, hor accurate engravings of the Gentile Trinities, in regular series, ever yet presented to the public, I have ventured, with a trembling step, upon that hazardous task. It was not from choice, but from necessity, that I have entered thus largely upon a subject, which from the incessant operations of the great Indian Triad of Deity, Brahma, Veelhnu, and Seeva, in the mythology of Hindostan, was intimately blended with others, treated of in these introductory volumes. This extensive and interesting subject engrosses a confiderable portion of the SECOND PART of this volume, and my anxiety to prepare the public mind to receive, with indulgence, my efforts to elucidate to mysterious a point of theology, induces me, in this place, in the words of an ADVERTISEMENT prefixed to that fecond part, to remind the candid reader "that visible traces of this doctrine are discovered not only in the THREE PRINCI-PLES of the Chaldaic Theology; in the TRIPLASIOS MITHRA of Perlia; in the TRI-AD, BRAHMA, VEESHNU, and SEEVA, Of India, where it was evidently promulged in the GEETA, fifteen hundred years before the birth of Plato; but in the NUMEN TRIPLEX of Japan

b

ft

C

fy

OU

V

Japan; in the inscription upon the famous medal found in the deferts of Siberia, "to the TRI-UNE GOD," to be feen at this day, in the valuable cabinet of the Empress, at Petersburg; in the TANGA-TANGA, OF THREE-IN-ONE. of the South Americans; and finally, without mentioning the vestiges of it in Greece. in the fymbol of the WING, the GLOBE, and the SERPENT, conspicuous on most of the ancient temples of Upper Egypt. Thus univerfally, and in fuch remote periods, prevalent in Asia, and the neighbouring regions. it became abfolutely necessary fully to enquire whether fo fundamental an article of the Christian Faith, were, or were not, known to the Ancient Jews. The Author trufts that the fact of its having been known, tho obscurely, in Palestine, is amply proved in the following pages. He likewife flatters himself that the production of all the evidence, for its having been actually believed by the ANCIENT JEWS, will be a circumstance as highly gratifying to the affenting Christian; as the exhibition of the various fymbols, by which the Trinity was shadowed out among the Pagan nations, will be to the VIRTUOSO, and the ANTIQUARY."

b

d

e

1-

ie

1-

11-

he

th

of

oan

To those who may not be inclined to credit the affertion, "that this doctrine was obscurely

obscurely known in Palestine," I beg leave, for the present, to propose the following symbol, by which the ancient Jews were accustomed to designate the inestable name, Jehovah, in manuscripts of the most venerable antiquity, for their serious reslection.



The above symbol is a characteristical representation of a TRINITY in UNITY; the former represented by three Jons, denoting the three hypoftafes, or persons in the divine essence, the Job being the known character of that Jehovah, of whose name, in Hebrew, it constitutes the first sacred letter; the latter shadowed out by the circle that furrounds them, as well as by the point Kametz, subjoined to the three Jods, which denotes the ESSENTIAL UNITY common to the three hypostases. The symbol itself is to be found in the writings of the younger Buxtorf, one of the profoundest critics in Hebrew literature, that ever flourished out of the pale of the Jewish church, whose judgment on this point will, hereafter, be inserted at length: and it is likewife

likewise preserved in that curious repository of oriental antiquities, the OEdipus Ægyptiacus of Athanasius Kircher. The first afferts, that, in the ancient Chaldee paraphrases, kept sacred from the vulgar, among the Jewish doctors, the name Jehovah is thus designated; and the second declares, that he himself has seen that name thus invariably characterized, in all the ancient Hebrew manuscripts of the Bible, in the Vatican. I thought this information fo important, that, at my defire, a fearned friend has written to the librarian, at Rome, for correct intelligence relative to the truth of this declaration, and the age of the manuscripts in which the designation appears. The refult of this inquiry shall form an appendix to the fecond part of this volume.

r

T

ls

b-

ne

y-

in

he

nat

ish

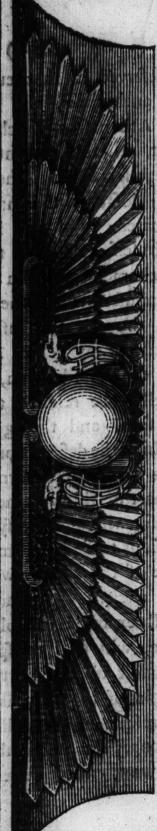
rill,

is

vife

There is likewise another symbol, of a nature too curious to be here omitted, by which this doctrine of the Trinity was shadowed out among the ancient Egyptians, and which, whoever will examine the plates of Norden and Pococke, will find conspicuously sculptured on almost all the portals of the more ancient temples of the Thebais. It is a figure highly picturesque and beautiful, compounded of a GLOBE, the just emblem of omnipotent Power, and, therefore, strikingly descriptive

issuing from it; that serpent, which, being the known emblem of ETERNITY and wisdow in all the systems of Asiatic Mythology, most expressively typistes the ETERNAL WISDOM, who emaned from the fountain of the paternal godhead; and of a WING, proceeding likewife from the central orb, by which hieroglyphic, the Egyptians, descriptive of the great FATHER and Sovereign of the universe; of a serrent,



on all their monuments, defignated AIR, or SPIRIT, in general; but, more particularly, as I hope, hereafter, indisputably to evince, that immortal CNEPH, or primordial spirit, whose EXPANDED and PROLIFIC wings, brooding over the vast abyls, rendered fertile the inert mals, while its vivifying breath infused the vital principle into the various classes of animated nature.

This subject has been the occasion of my entering more at large than I had intended, or indeed would otherwife have been neceffary, into the ancient rabbinical theology of the Hebrew doctors, as delivered down to their posterity in the TARGUMS, the TAL-Mubs, and other compositions of the most celebrated cabalifts of the ancient fynagogue; a line of speculative divinity which, I confess, was till lately totally unknown to me, and the investigation of which required no small portion of time and industry. The comprehensive view which I have taken of the same subject, required a more minute and critical examination of the authenticity and antiquity of those Chaldaic oracles which are attributed to Zoroaffer, than I could find in any previous author, they having been generally given up by all those who have hitherto treated of them, either as rank forgeries, or as involved in mextricate obfcurity. But on a more accurate inquiry into the meaning of those abstruct oracles, it will appear that they only contain doctrines fimilar to those that prevailed in the more anclent and obfolete lystems of theology, onde prevalent in Affa; and to many, especially, that about the commencement of the Chaftian zera, were predominant in Perlia and India. Many

Many remarkable traces, indeed, of the superstition of the old Magi, discovered in those oracles, fill remain among the Indian Brahmins; particularly those that regard their my-Ric Theurgy, their magical incantations, their general belief in the agency of good and evil dæmons, worship of fire, fire-ordeals, and other facredly obscure ceremonies, upon which I have grounded a defence of the genuineness of those oracles. The perpetual recurrence of a SACRED TRIAD OF DEITY, in Afiatic mythology, and it is of little consequence whether that triad confisted of Persons, QUALITIES, or ATTRIBUTES DEIFIED; fince they are all corruptions of one grand primæval doctrine.) gradually led me on to the examination of the fragments of ancient theology, ascribed, to the Ægyptian HERMES; of the hymns attributed to ORPHEUS; and of what occurs more peculiarly remarkable, relative to a trinity of divine hypostases, in the writings of Numenius, Parmenides, and Plato.

r

if

n

F

tl

W

From various circumstances above enumerated, in the preceding pages, and the specimen now before him, the reader may possibly be enabled to form some faint idea of the undertaking for which the exertion of his candour is respectfully claimed and the extension of his patronage ardently solicited.

1.17

For my own part, I have had principally to contend with, and to overcome, the growing magnitude of my subject. Having originally, for the sake of economy, but greatly, as I find, to my own disadvantage, as an author, and materially, as I fear to the injury of the engravings, chosen an octavo rather than a quarto page for the ushering into the world of this work, I have daily occasion to feel and to lament, that my efforts to elucdate the Indian History are cramped, and that the sphere in which I can only move with prudence and safety is far too circumscribed for an undertaking of such extent.

Overwhelmed with the immentity, and variety of the subjects, necessarily comprehended in it, I scarcely know how to break down into a compass sufficiently contracted, and into volumes that may not give birth to alarm or disgust, the enormous aggregate of materials already prepared; and which, if committed to press without severe retrenchment, would already fill ten volumes of the fize of that now submitted to the Public. For, in truth, at a period long antecedent to the year 1790, and previous to any idea of writing Differtations, or entering into the investigation of remote Sanscreet Annals, that

be called the regular classical History of Hindostan, and which, commencing with the Persian and Grecian invasions, descends in regular succession down to the extinction of the Western empire, was already completed, though not committed to the press.

Of the numerous and cruel incursions made by Mahommedan princes into the Upper India, from the Caliph Valid, in the feventh century, traced regularly down through the several series of dynasties of the Sultans of GAZNA, GAUR, and CHARASM, dynasties scarcely heard of in Europe, but highly renowned through all Afia, and deeply connected with Indian History; of the daring exploits, in the same country, of the immortal Gengis, the subverter of the Charasmian dynasty; and of the fierce and fanguinary, but politic Timur, as the history of these dynasties is detailed by Mirkhond, Abulfaragius, Abulfeda, Al Makin, and Abulghazi, the Tartar historian, compared throughout with Ferishta's native history of the country, and as the feats of those two great Eastern warriors, unrivalled in the number of their armies, or the arduonineis of their enterprizes, even by the Alexanders and Cæfars

of classical antiquity, are given in the authentic volumes of Arabihah, Sheriffedin, and the excellent edition of Timur's Institutes recently published at Oxford, in Arabic and English, by Doctor White and Major Davy; of thefe, together with the interesting events that occurred during the reign of Baber, who may properly be called the FOUNDER OF THE MOGUL MONARCHY IN INDIA, and of his father, Ulug Beg, the great astronomer, who equally awed the Despots of Asia in the field by his arms, and delighted her Literati in the fludy by his writings; of Ulug Beg, a name to be for ever holden facred, while impartial justice continues to be the ornament of kings, and found philosophy remains the glory of learned universities , and while both, terminating in an undeferved and ignominious end, can awake in mankind the figh of commiferation—of Akber, the annals of whose extended reign are the annals of glory itself; of the magnificent Jehaun; and the intrepid Aurungzeb; of these respective characters, illustrious in arts and triumphant in arms, circumflantial and elaborate histories have for some time past been composed by me,

Among other noble acts, ULUG BEG founded an extensive College, and a noble Observatory, at Samarcand.

with which, and a few elucidatory engravings, the Public shall be gratified the moment that its decided approbation shall appear to fanction the enormous expence of printing them. Happy shall I be to return from the dreary and unfruitful wilds of obscure mythology into the path of regular and connected History; and greatly indeed shall I think mysfelf indebted to the candour of the Public, if the inaccuracies and defects of this volume may be overlooked in the consideration that objects more important have engaged my attention than those that relate to precision of expression, and the minutize of errors, for the most part, typographical.

While I again lament that the engravings of this volume, which are for the most part on quarto plates, must be injured by being folded within the contracted compass of an octavo page, I think it necessary to acquaint the Patrons of this Undertaking, that a much larger number than is usual of the first impressions of those plates has been printed off with a view, at some period or another, to gratify the wishes of those zealous friends, who are anxious to see a quarto edition of a work which, they are pleased to affert, merited a more expanded and respectable page.—

For

I

it

a

CC

qu

th

by

in

For what concerns myfelf, I confess that I want neither honest ambition, nor proper materials to enlarge this undertaking to any extent that may be necessary to the complete elucidation of the interesting objects concerning which it treats. Printing, however, at my own peril and expence, I freely acknowledge, that, with the comparatively small support which I have hitherto experienced, I have felt the publication of it upon an octavo page fufficiently oppressive, without at present engaging in a more costly edition. If, however, a fociety of Gentlemen, or even of liberal Bookfellers, should think the plan of a larger edition warrantable, no interested motives on my part shall obstruct the accomplishment of their wishes; but, on the contrary, every exertion in my power shall be afforded to render such a work more worthy the public eye, than it can be in its present garb; and some very curious additional sketches, taken as well from the book of nature as from volumes of great cost and rarity, elucidatory of Indian antiquities, and originally felected by me, for the illustration of these pages, but fince laid by, as too large in the defign for infertion in an octavo volume, and too expensive in the

2

ŗ

the execution for a work of this price, shall be chearfully refigned for the decoration of it. I trust, that the fordid principles that sometimes differed authorship are unknown to my mind. I write from nobler motives than the defire of base emolument; but my situation will not allow me to be insensible to the dictates of prudence, and the admonitions

of friendly anxiety for my interest.

Of this particular book, (which, though entitled PART THE FIRST OF VOLUME THE FIRST, must itself be considered as a volume, and, in fact, there are sew octavos volumes of similar magnitude) the price to subscribers must be half-a-guinea; to non-subscribers twelve shillings: of the second, the engravings being less numerous, though not less curious, the price to subscribers will be eight shillings—to non-subscribers nine shillings; that of the others will be proportioned according to the magnitude of the volumes, and the number of plates: but to the subscribers the total amount of the work shall not exceed two guineas.

Left, after all, the reader should think that I am induced by mercenary motives to make this increase in the price of my book, it becomes necessary that I should inform him of

the

the undifguifed and, to myfelf, alarming truth, that, from not being the most rigid economist in the world, or the most accurate of calculators. I had myfelf formed but very madequate conceptions concerning the total expenses that would be incurred by such a work; that when he shall pay the amount of this book, as fixed above, he will scarcely lay down the value of the maps and engravings that illustrate it, and that, from the fale of fingle volumes only, unless the work collectively should meet with the good fortune to have an extensive sale, no possible compensation will arise to the author for many hours of literary toil confumed by the midnight lamp; for very confiderable Property expended upon the completion of it; and Health deeply, if not irretrievably, injured.

h

rs

TS

be

de

s:

he

hat

ake

be-

of

the

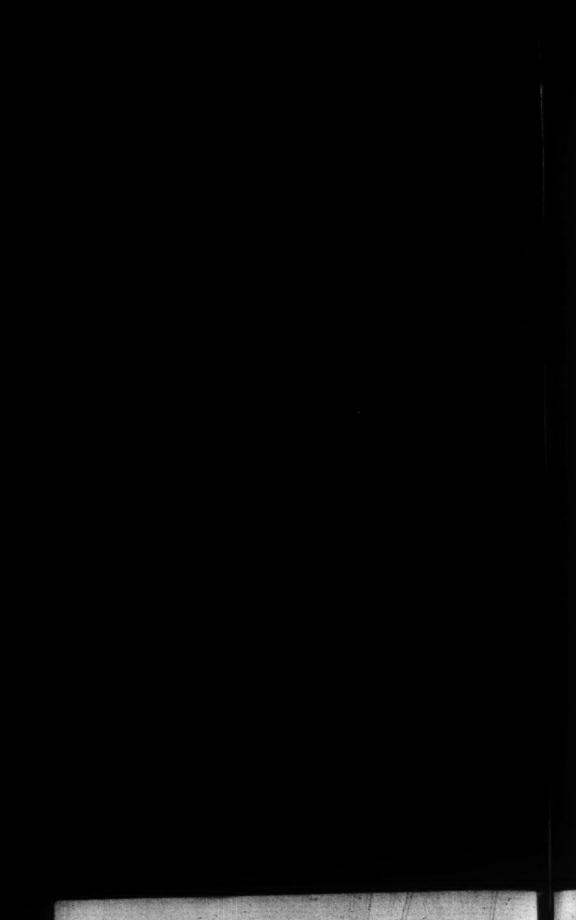
During the still farther, but unavoidable, delay in publication, caused by the maps and engravings above-enumerated, a few highly respectable subscribers have been added to the List, previously given; and I am proud to subjoin to that list, names so exalted by noble birth, and private virtue, as His Grace the Duke of Montrose, and the Right Hon. the Earl of Winchelsea; Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. President of the Royal Society, who, amidst

amidst his other numerous and more-important engagements, has condescended to notice this infant undertaking; ROBERT DALLAS, Esq. who, together with his colleague in a cause of great celebrity, THOMAS PLUMER, Efq. has shewn the most decided and liberal patronage of the History of a Nation with whose policy and manners the records of Westminster-Hall will bear eternal testimony to their intimate and extensive acquaintance - SAMUEL BEACH-CROFT, and WILLIAM TOD, Esquires, who, deservedly eminent as they are in the mercantile world, have evinced in this instance no less zeal to promote the advancement of British Literature, than, on other occasions, to forward the interests of British Commerce. To these I gratefully annex the names of JOHN PENN, Efq. MATTHEWS BEACHCROFT, Esq. the Rev. PHILIP FISHER, A. M.; WIL-LIAM COWLING, Efg. of Chambers, Effex; JOHN GROVE, Efq. Captain CHARLES HUGHES, of the Royal Navy, and of Friday-hill House, in Esex; the Rev. Thomas Crawley, A.M. Mr. Thomas Caldwald, Jun. John Mid-DIEDITCH, Efq. and FRANCIS BURROWS, Efq. Ound of Mourager, and the real

Great Russell-Street, December 30th, 1792.







DISSERTATION I.

THE

GEOGRAPHICAL DIVISIONS

O'THE COMMENT OF THE STATE OF T

The section of the section of the section of

HINDOSTAN.

DISSERTATION I.

GROOMAPHICAL DIVISIONS

VO

o a Prito

a

le

r c tl

Wa

HINDOSTAN.

God beardelec H A P. I. wantel which bears the agine of that emperor.

religion salo des us of the geographs

bas insmother sill bas

old anclans therefolewas feem to In Of the ancient geographical Divisions of INDIA, according to the Classical Writers of GREECE and ROME. Indianal amples follows

for cravellers, and marked with the different HE science of GEOMETRY is thought to have been the invention of the vancient Egyptians; and, the occasion of it, the annual inundations of the Nile. A fimilar argument may be urged with far greater plaufibility, in favour of its having originated in India, fince many parts of that extensive region are annually overflowed, not only by the Ganges, but by many other confiderable rivers. It was a custom of very ancient date, and of almost universal prevalence, in Asia, for great monarchs, and commanders of armies, to carry in their train certain persons whose office it was to measure the roads, and describe the provinces through which they passed. These Itineraries proved afterwards of the utmost importance to the Geo-

almenta

Geographer, and the Historian; and hence Abul Fazel, the fecretary of Sultan Akber, was enabled to give so accurate an account as he has afforded us of the geography of the Indian Subahs, in the celebrated book which bears the name of that emperor. The old Indians themselves seem to have been more than usually attentive to geographical accuracy; for, according to Strabo, they erected columns, inscribed with directions for travellers, and marked with the distances of the feveral cities one from the other . But however well the Indians might have been acquainted with the geography of their own country, it will prefently appear that they were miserably deficient in the knowledge of that of the other parts of the terrestial globe. as indeed will be fufficiently evident to the reader, from a flight inspection of the curious Hindoo map of the world, prefented to him in the course of this geographical differtation. I shall devote the present chapter to the confideration of the Indian Geography, according to the Greek and Roman writers. In the fecond chapter I shall endeavour to relieve the necessary dryness, which always

1

a

1

F

f

^{*} Strabonis Geographia, lib. 15, p. 661.

e

ıt

f

k

e

n

from authentic writers, the assonishing extent, and unequalled magnificence, of the successive capitals of India, under the Hindoo, Persian and Tartar Princes; and, in the third, from Sir W. Jones's elegant little treatise, presixed to his Description of Asia, and from the Ayeen Akbery, I shall exhibit the sentiments, on this subject, of the Persian, Arabian, and Indian geographers. My guide, throughout the whole survey, will be the works of those celebrated modern geographers, Mr. D'Anville, and Major Rennel.

India was a term applied with the greatest latitude by the ancient writers of Greece and Rome, whose ideas of the geographical divisions of this portion of the globe, were exceedingly confused and inaccurate. Not only a considerable part of Scythia, by the denomination of Indo-Scythia, was comprehended under that title, but the appellation was extended to countries still more remote and unconnected; even to Ethiopia Propria, and the distant nations of the torrid zone. This circumstance will appear less surprising, when it is considered that, in the early ages, the Red Sea itself was frequently included under the general title of the Indian Sea, to which it is

fo

fo near a neighbour and of which Pliny affirms it, as well as the Persian Gulph, to be a branch; that all those countries, extending on each side of the Red Sea, were called indifferently India or Ethiopia; that even at this day the Asiatics in general understand the term In DIA with considerable license of meaning; and that the Persians in particular give the names of Siah Hindou to an Abassine, or modern Ethiopian.

In fact, so little did the ancients know of their limits and divisions, that both India and Ethiopia were used as general terms, to signify any remote uncivilized country: and in this sense Virgil is to be understood in the sixth Æneid, where Æneas in the shades is informed of the suture glory of Augustus, and that

Proferet imperium——

[·] Plinii. Nat. Hift. lib. iv. cap. 24,

on the other hand, both Herodotus and Diodorus Siculus give the name of Red Sea to the Oceanus Indicus. See Herodotus, lib. ii. p. 102. and Diod. Sic. lib. i. p. 41.

Curtius remarks, that the river Ganges emptied itself into the Red Sea, but is strangely mistaken when, in the next sentence, he makes the Acesines discharge its waters into the Ganges. The following passage is illustrative of what has been said above: "Mare certe, quo India abluitur, ne colore quidem abhorret a ceteris. Ab Erythra rege inditum est nomen: propter quod ignari, rubere aquas, credunt." Quintus Curtius, lib. viii. cap. 9.

general file of the Indian S. 1974. d. ivinien A.

And again, in the eighth Ecloque !

Ifmarus aut Rhodope aut extremi Garamantes

Where Servius his commentator explains the word "extremi," by adding, "quali a confortion communitatis remoti." Horace too, under the impression of the same sentiments, calls the Indians "extremos," and "haud ante domabiles," Many other passages might be adduced, if necessary, from various authors, to prove what obscure and erroneous notions prevailed among the ancients concerning India and its inhabitants.

ander, described with such accuracy by Arrian, and with such elegance by the more drnamental pen of Quintus Curtius, that this remote region became more particularly known to the Greeks. Of how little genuine information upon this point, even they were previously in possession, is evident from the gross mistake into which that prince, who was by no means an inattentive observer of nature, not unaccompanied, we must suppose, by men of science in his Indian incursion, unaccountably sell in imagining, on his arrival at the Indus, that he

r

us

ro-

the

ce,

he

/e:

ta ig-9.

nd

d Eclogue viii. 1. 44.

e The Garamantes were a barbarous nation, fituate on the confines of Ethiopia Propria.

had discovered the sources of the Nile s. mighty river, he supposed, after rolling through immense unexplored deserts, poured, by some unknown tract, its rapid stream into Ethiopia, where it loft the name of Indus, and affumed the appellation of the Egyptian river. He was confirmed in this strange conjecture, by the appearance, fays Arrian, of crocodiles in the ftream of the Indus, and of beans growing on its banks, fimilar to those which grew on the shore of the Nile, as well as by the recollection that Homer had called the Nile Ægyptus on its entering Egypt; a circumstance which seemed to prove that it acquired, in its progress, the name of the various countries through which it paffed. Experience, diligently fought, and finally obtained, after a long feries of peril and difficulty, taught the Macedonian invader, as far at least as his army penetrated, a truer notion of the geography of India.

The natural and ardent, avidity of mankind after whatever delights by its novelty, or aftonishes by its singularity, induced, however, many of those who sought for glory in an Indian campaign, in some instances to listen with too

VC

tal

των αλλων ποταμων πλην Νειλε, προς δε ταις οχθαις τε Ακεσινε κυαμες πεφυκοτας, οποιες ή γη εκφερει ή Αιγυπίια και ακεσας οτι ο Ακεσινης εμβαλλει εις τον Ινδον ποίαμον, εδοξεν εξευρηκεναι τε Νειλε τας αρχας. Αικίαη, lib. vi. cap. 1. ready

ready an ear to the exaggerated tales which national bigotry reported; while the defire of human distinction urged them to multiply those fictions, in order to excite more forcibly the attention, and secure more permanently the admiration, of their countrymen. Strabo, who was a writer equally learned and judicious, feverely censures both Megasthenes and Onesicritus, two officers of high repute for literature, and of exalted station in the army of Alexander, for the abfurd and incredible stories they propagated concerning the Indian country and people. the same time, he gives us himself, in the fifteenth book of his invaluable treatife of Ancient Geography, the most authentic and faithful accounts at that time known, of the divisions and fubdivisions of India, interspersed with many fublime moral reflections and entertaining hiftorical relations; which demonstrate him not only the man of tafte and erudition, but the profound philosopher. Indeed, nobody could possibly write on that subject with a better grace, or more indubitable information, than himfelf, as he had added practice to theory, and had travelled over half the countries which his instructive volumes describe. After this particular mention of Strabo, it would be unjust not to take as particular notice of Ptolemy, the greatest

Strabo, lib. li. p. 65.

mathematician and astronomer of his age, whose geographical history and tables must ever continue to be of the most important use to those who tread that barren path of antiquity. Born in the neighbouring kingdom of Egypt, he had every opportunity of exploring, he is therefore entitled to every credit in elucidating, the subject of which we now treat; and accordingly both Ptolemy and Strabo are constantly consulted as the most certain guides in illustrating the geography of ancient countries.

The rich and extensive region of India, according to these hand other respectable geographers of antiquity, was divided by the river Ganges into two parts, which they denominated India intra Gangem, and India extra Gangem; a mode of division that still very generally prevails. Of India intra Gangem, the principal theatre of the events recorded in these pages, Nature herself seems to have fixed the eternal boundaries; for on the west it is terminated by the great and rapid river Indus; on the north and north-west, by that stupendous chain of mountains to which the ancients gave the general name of Caucasus has the facred

i That is, by its most westerly branch.

h Ptolemai Geogr. lib. vii. Strabonis Geogr, lib. xv.

k The different regions of this vast chain were distinguished by the particular names of Paropamisus, Taurus, Emodus, and Imaus.

facred waters of the Ganges; and on the fouth it is embraced by the Mare Erythræum, or Indian ocean. It must, however, be observed. that the accurate Ptolemy does not abfolutely affert the Indus to be the boundary of India Propria on the west; for he affigus as its confines on that fide, the territory of the Paropamisadæ (the Afghans of the present day); the province of Arachofia, the modern Zablestan; and that of Gedrofia, at prefent denominated Mocran. The reason and propriety of Ptolemy's fixing these provinces rather than the Indus as its western termination, will be hereafter more clearly evinced, by a quotation from an author in elegance and accuracy hardly inferior to himfelf, when we come to confider Hindostan according to the divisions of the Ori-These provinces, indeed, entals themselves. feem to be confidered by Pliny 1 rather as a part of the Indian than the Persian empire; to which he adds that of Aria, whose capital is the modern Herat: for this, however, he is condemned by Cellarius, who observes m, "Quod de quatuor

Imaus. Thus Pliny: "Junguntur inter se Imaus, Emodus, Paropamisus, Caucasus, a quibus tota decurrit India in plinitiem immensam et Ægypto similem." Plinius, lib. vi. cap. 17.

1 Plinius, lib. vi. cap. 20.

Asida.

m Cellarii Geographia Antiqua, lib. iii. cap. 23.

præfecturis Plinius dicit, videtur nimis lata terminorum extensio."

Of the cities lying on the western confines of India Propria, the most eminent (for I shall confine myself, in this geographical sketch, to the confideration of those only which were diftinguished by their opulence and power) was Taxila, fituated on the eastern bank of the Indus, on the fite, as it is supposed, where the castle and city of Attock now stands. This was the flourishing capital of Taxiles, an Indian prince, or rajah, who on the approach of Alexander, convinced, perhaps, that all opposition to fo formidable a power would be in vain, went forth with confiderable prefents to appeale and join the invader. Taxila is described by Strabon as the metropolis of a kingdom fituated between the Indus and Hydaspes, in extent as large as Egypt, well planted, and exceedingly fruitful. The city itself was not less distinguished by the elegance of its structure, than by the wisdom of those just political institutions by which it was governed. Taxiles, like Porus, feems to have been rather a name common to a race of kings, than the peculiar appellation of one fovereign. The reigning prince of that name was the determined enemy of Porus; and it was

chiefly by means of the information he received from this traitor, that Alexander was enabled to profecute his hostile design upon that remote country.

As it will be of material importance towards rightly understanding that portion of the Indian history which records the circumstances of Alexander's celebrated invasion, to have a clear idea of its geography, we shall in this place, affisted by the Memoir of Major Rennel on the fubject, endeavour to trace the progress of that conqueror through the region to which the natives themselves have allotted the name of Panjab, or the country of five rivers, from its being intersected by the five eastern branches of the Indus. By our constantly giving, when we have any tolerable authority to guide us, the modern, together with the ancient appellation of any place, readers of every class will naturally be more interested in the narrative; and the expedition of Alexander will in some degree be cleared from that gloom of mystery and fable in which it hath long been involved.

From Taxila, which Mr. Rennel with great probability supposes to stand on the fite of the present Attock, because it appears to have been in all ages the pass on the Indus leading from Cabul and Candahar into India, and because (he adds.

adds, in the words of Fraser) " Attock is the only place where, from the stream being less rapid, an army can conveniently pass;"-from that celebrated capital, where he refreshed himself and his army for some days, the Macedonian conoueror advanced to the bank of the Hydafpes. the most westerly of the five rivers, called in modern language the Behat or Chelum, but in the Aveen Akbery distinguished by a name fomewhat fimilar in found to its claffical appellation, the Beduffa. It is rather remarkable, that Ptolemy's mode of writing the word comes still nearer to that of the Ayeen Akbery; on which paffage Cellarius remarks, " Prave Bedaspen adpellavit Ptolemæus:" but with great deference to the opinion of the learned, from the high corroborating authority of the Ayeen Akbery, I contend that Ptolemy's may be the true reading. The Bidaspes is represented as a noble river, which taking its rife in the Indian Caucasus, mingles its waters with those of the Acefines, and at length, together with that river, rolls into the Indus at Multan. It scems to have been the boundary between the kingdom of Taxilus, and that most formidable of Indian warriors the renowned Porus.

Concerning Porus himself, and the extent of his dominions, many discordant and very unfatisfactory accounts have been given, both by ancient and modern writers. The subject will more properly come under our confideration hereafter; and therefore it will be sufficient in this place to infert a remark of Sir W. Jones, that his capital was most probably Lahor, or Lawhore, the present metropolis of Panjab, whose name is often applied to the province itself. Lahore, or Lehawer, as it is faid in the Ayeen Akbery to have been called in ancient aftronomical tables, was undoubtedly in ancient times a very confiderable kingdom, and no other city in its neighbourhood feems of confequence enough to have been the capital of so celebrated a prince as Porus. With the greatest deference. however, to the high authority just mentioned. I must remark, that the kingdom of Porus is expresly affirmed by Strabo q to be the country " between the Hydaspes and the Acesines; extensive, opulent, and containing near three hundred towns." Concerning these, however, Cellarius remarks, that many of them might

r Cellarii Geog, Ant. tom, fecund, p. 529:

p Short Description of Asia, prefixed to Nadir Shah.

η Μεταξύ δε του Υδασπου και του Αμεσινου, πτε του Πωρου εςι γη πολλη και αγαθη, σκεδον τι και περι τριαχοσιων πολεων, Strabo, lib. xv. p. 663.

have been mere villages. Lahore is fituated on the Hydraotes, or Rauvee.

Amidst a violent storm of hail and lightning, which concealed his army, and which may in fome degree account for the traditionary story mentioned by Mr. Hamilton', that he was a great magician, Alexander, in spite of the army of Porus, drawn up on the opposite shore, passed the Bidaspes, according to Mr. Rennel's fupposition, at the place where the fortress of Rotas now stands; and after defeating that prince in a regular engagement, advanced to the banks of the second river of the Panjab, called by the ancients the Acesines, but known to the present Indians by the name of Jenaub. This branch of the Indus is represented by Arrian t as exceedingly broad, deep, rapid, and abounding with rocks, which subjected both the invader and his army to the most imminent danger. On the fpot where he defeated Porus, he erected a city in memory of the victory, which he called Nicæa; and another he denominated Bucephala, in honour of his favourite horse Bucephalus, who died in this expedition of extreme old age, according to Arrian being on the verge of thirty. The former of

s See Hamilton's Voyage to the East Indies, vol. i, p. 128.

t Arriani lib. v. p. 222, editio Gronovii.

structed on the eastern shore of the Bidaspes; the latter near the western bank, on the site where his camp had stood. No more particular notice is taken of Nicæa by the ancients than what is related above; nor can I find a town in the map of modern India corresponding with it in situation. Lahore has indeed been supposed by some writers to be the ancient Bucephala; and Bernier, when he was at that city, made some inquiry into the truth of that supposition, but remarks, that "though Alexander is sufficiently known there under the name of Sekander Filisous, that is, Alexander son of Philip; as to his horse, they know it not."

Having arrived, with some loss, on the eastern bank of the Acesines, or Jenaub, Alexander, impatient to reach the Ganges, pressed on with rapidity towards the third river, called by Strabo the Hyarotes, by Arrian the Hydraotes, and by Ptolemy the Rhuadis, or Adris. In the Ayeen Akbery, however, it is called the Iyrawuttee, which bears a striking resemblance to Hyarotes; but Rhuadis seems to be most consonant to its present name, which is that of Rauvee. The Memoir supposes him to

x Ayeen Akbery, vol. ii. p. 131.

n See Bernier's third letter in his Journey to Cashmire.

have passed the Rauvee, on the spot where Las hore now stands. Being arrived in the territory of the Adraiftæ, and having compelled Pima prama their capital to capitulate, Alexander found a new and most formidable for to encounter in the united forces of the Cathail the Malli, and the Oxydracæ. The city which their combined army attempted to defend against the veteran Greeks was called Sangala, which Mr. Rennel thinks was fituated between Lahere and Multan, and confiderably out of the direct route to the Ganges. It is but in very few instances that we are able to trace any remote fimilitude between the ancient and modern names of a country and people fo little known to the ancients as those of India. The voluntary migration of some nations to happier climes and wealthier regions; the necessary dispersion of others by invasion and conquest; the fluctuation to which languages are subject; the alteration of the beds of rivers; and many other natural and accidental causes, concur to render every attempt of this kind most uncertain and precarious. Although the exact fite of Sangala cannot now be afcertained, it may not be improper to remark, that Mr. Hamilton mentions, among the nations inhabiting to the fouth of the mouths of the Indus, a fierce race of naval robbers.

province of Guzerat; and the same tract, at the period of the voyage of Nearchus, was possessed by a people called Sangadians.

Of the Cathai, the Oxydracae, and the Malli, fince they are faid to have been the most powerful and warlike nations of India, it is necessary to give an account somewhat more particular, however imperfect and unfatisfac-Kathai, or Kathay, the eastern aper pellation of China, being a word of Tartar extraction, and in use, as may be proved from Curtius and Strabo, among the Afiatic. Scythians in the time of Alexander, has afforded opportunity of conjecture that the Tartars had even at the time of this expedition extended their frontiers on that fide as far as the Hyphas fis, or Setledge, in whose neighbourhood the ancients have fixed the refidence of the Cathail and thus had already in forme degree laid the bafis of their future consequence and grandeur in Hindostan. This early connection between the northern Indians and their Tartar neighbours is rendered probable, by the confideration that in fome instances the languages of the two nations are not diffimilar, fince many words occur in each language which have a kindred orthography and fignification: Indeed Mr. Hadley.

Hadley, in his Grammar of the Hindostan Language, seems to hint the possibility of its being originally derived from their Tartar invaders; and gives a remarkable instance of that similarity in the name of the most celebrated conqueror of India, whose descendants for three hundred years swayed the imperial sceptre: "The signification of Tamerlane (properly Timur Lung) is Lame Timur; and the word used to express Lame, in Hindostan at this day, is Lungrau." Of this origin probably were the Cathæi, whose manly and intrepid fortitude, displayed in the desence of Sangala, seems to justify their descent from so bold and hardy a race.

The Oxydracæ seem to have been situated at the confluence of the Hydraotes and the Acesines, that is, the Rauvee and Jenaub, in a direction south-west of the Cathæi; and it is possible, observes the Memoir, that the present
city of Outch, or Atcha, might be the capital
of that martial race. Mr. R. is of opinion that
Alexander never penetrated into their domain,

y See Hadley's Grammar, p. 13.

de in the confidencion that in

It must not be forgotten, that the Cathæi are called in some ancient authors who have treated of Indian affairs, Cuthei, which rather tends to corroborate than invalidate this conjecture; for from hence the word Scuthe or Scythe has by some learned etymologists been deduced.

but only passed its limits on the coast. He has marked, near the banks of the Hydraotes, the probable situation of that city, in the surious escalade of whose walls the hero who had been slattered in Persia with the honours of deity, for the second time in this Indian campaign sound himself to be a mortal. The city of Outch is at present included in the province of Multan.

Of the Malli and their fituation we are enabled, from a combination of local circumstances that point out their residence, to speak with greater certainty; for they inhabited a region still more to the fouth-west, near the shore of the main stream of the Indus; " and their capital," fays Mr. Rennel, " was doubtless Multan." It may be proper, however, in this place, to note, that the Dutch traveller, Nieuhoff, mentions a hardy and warlike nation. called Malleans, whose residence is on the tops of the high mountains of Malabar, and whom he supposes to be the same people with the Malli mentioned by Plutarch and Curtius. He describes them as differing from the Malabars in their complexion, religion, and manners, and fuperior to them in bravery, ingenuity, and honesty. Their principal amusement is hunting amidst the thick forests where they reside,

and where they eatch in pits the elephant and tyger: they are governed by laws peculiar to themselves, are scattered through several districts, in bodies of about five or fix thousand people, and each district has its separate judge or captain. Malleam, their country, is situated on the mountains of Balagaut, about 150 miles north of Cape Comorin, and appears in the new map of Indostan about the latitude of 100 40".

Having taken Sangala, and, burged by affirit of revenge for its refolute refistance unworthy fo great a conqueror, having afterwards rafed it to the ground, Alexander returned, and purfuing his progress towards the Ganges, arrived at the fifth branch of the Indus, and most easterly river of India, which he passed in this expedition, called by Pliny the Hypanis, by Arrian and Curtius the Hyphafis, and by Ptolemy the Zaradrus. The name of Zaradrus alone bears any refemblance to its modern appellation, which is that of Suttuluz, or Setledge. In the Ayeen Akbery it is faid anciently to have been called Shetooder. On the eaftern bank of that river the adventurous Macedonian paufed, not from any latent conviction of the impracticability of his ambitious project, but

in confrained obedience to the united voice of his army, who refused to follow him over that dreary defart of twelve days journey which still lay between them and the Ganges, and to engage in unequal contest with the innumerable armies which they were informed the powerful and warlike nations that dwelt on its banks were able to pour into the field. The reader, by looking into the map adapted to the geography of Ptolemy, will observe, that the Zaradrus is formed by the confluence of two rivers. To the western stream Ptolemy himself gives the name of Bipafis. And here again we find a confiderable refemblance between Ptolemy and the Ayeen Akbery's; for the Bipafis is called in the Ayeen Akbery Beypaffa, although Cellarius again observes: "Ptolemæus vitiose Bipasis pro Hypafis legit." It is to the eaftern current, and the main fream after this confluence, that he applies the appellation of Zaradrus. Confonant to this is the remark of the Memoir, which I shall take the liberty to transcribe in the author's own words. "The fourth river of the Panjab is the Beah, or Bigh; and the fifth is the Setlege, or Suttuluz. The two rivers unite about mid-way between their springs and their junction with the Indus, and

b Ayeso Akbery, vol. iii. 254.

C 2

e

it

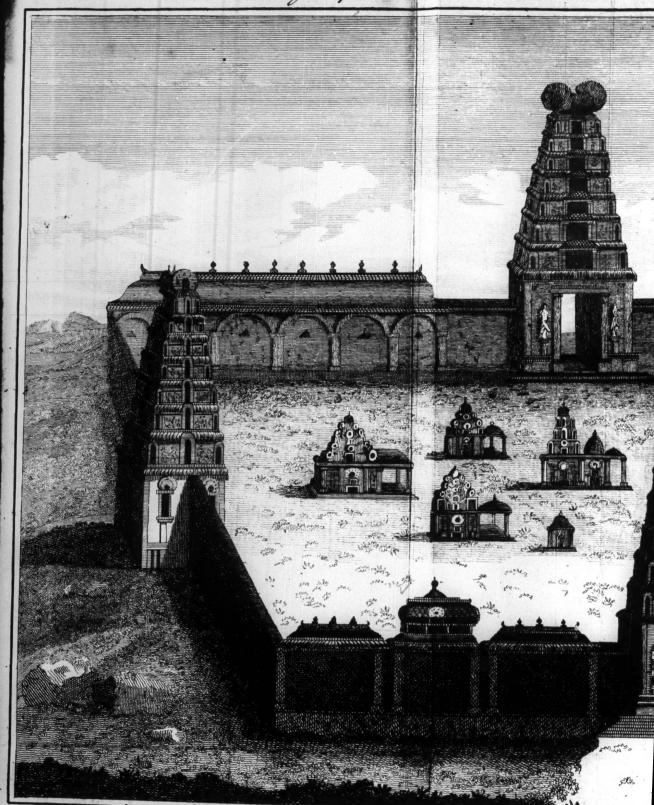
their

their mixt waters properly bear the name of Setlege. The Setlege, thus formed by the joint waters of the two rivers, is the Hyphasis of Alexander, and is a very confiderable river, being navigable two hundred miles above its conflux with the Indus. It passes from the fouth of, and not far from, the city of Moultan; and, about eighty miles below it, falls into the Indus." From the circumstance of the defart's being between Alexander and the Ganges. which is really the case between the lower parts of the Setledge and that river (whereas the space between it and the Beah is fertile and well inhabited), Mr. R. Supposes the Macedonian encampment to have been between Adjoding the ancient Ardone, and Debalpour, marked in the map of Ptolemy Dædalla. There he erected those enormous altars, threw up those stupendous mounds, and fabricated these gigantic pieces of armour, by which, says Diodorus, he meant at once to amuse and to deceive posterity tue aut the authorist of visedi

Had the army of Alexander pursued their march towards the banks of the Ganges, in a few days they would have arrived at another confiderable river of India Propria, called by Pliny the Jomanes, and in modern language the Jumna, upon which the city of Delhi

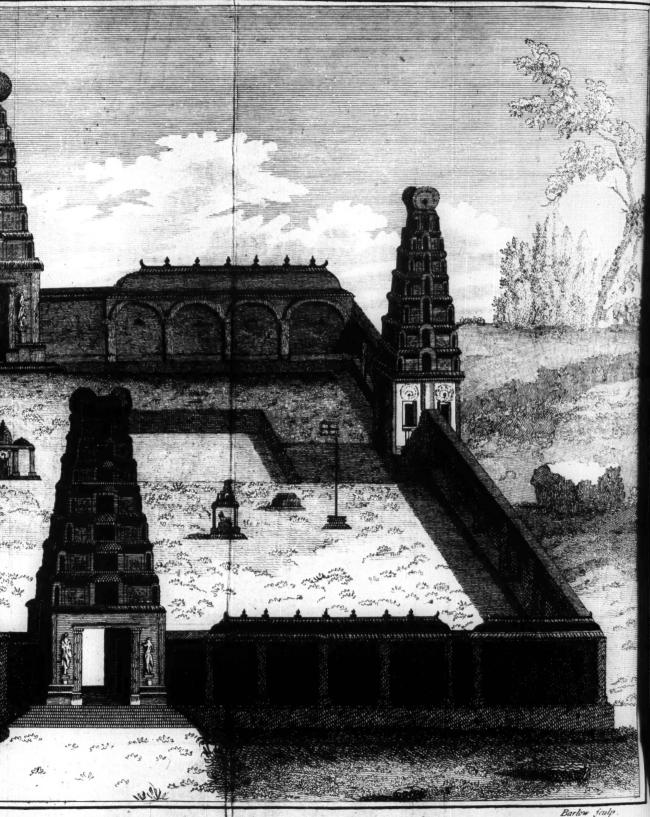


At magnificent PAGODA on A

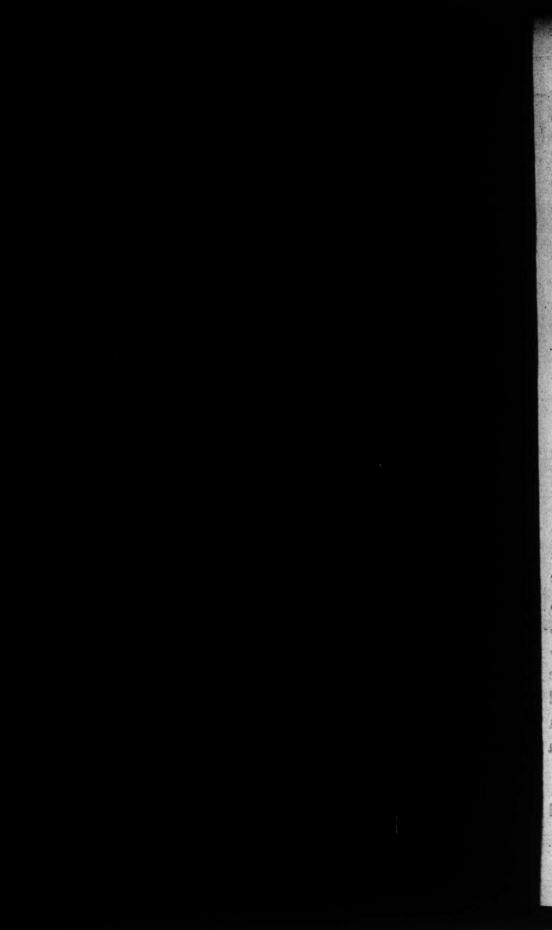


built quadrangular to correspond with the four CARDINA symbolical, of the ancient superstitious worship, so predomine

on the coast of GOROMANDEL;



DINAL POINTS, and with lofty PYRAMIDAL Gateways, commant in ASIA of the SOLAR ORB, & ELEMENTAL FIRE.



Delhi Rands. In the Ayeen Akbery the Jomanes is called the Jown. Delhi was, at the period of this invafion, a place of little importance, having been but newly founded, according to Ferishta, by Delu the usurper of the throne of Indostan, and uncle of the Phoor or Porus, who opposed the forces of Alexanders The vast city of Canouge, or Kinoje, was at that time, and had been for many fuccessive centuries, the imperial refidence of its monarchs; and hardly any fact seemen to admit of stronger evidence than that which Mr. R. in the first edition of his Memoir, has laboured to establish—that the famous Palibothra of the ancients is not Halabas, or Allahabad, as D'Anville, and almost all modern geographers have agreed, but this very ancient capital of Canouge. Late enquiries, however, made on the spot, evince that Palibothra stood on or very near the fite of the present Patna, and was known to the natives by the name of Pataliputra. Between the Indus and the Hydaspes Pliny reckons 120 miles, Mr. R. 1721; between the Hydaspes and Hyphasis Pliny reckons 390 miles, Mr. R. 350; between the Hyphans (that is, the part below the conflux of the Bea, where Alexander erected his altars) and the Jomanes is 336 miles, according to Mr. R. and thence to the Ganges 112 miles. The opened

The Ayeen Akbery having given the reverse of the distances between the five rivers of the Panjab, by the measurement of the Indian cose, I shall conclude this account of its rivers with an extract from that book : "From the Suttuluz to the Beah the distance is 30 cose; from the Beah to the Rauvee 17 cose; from the Rauvee to the Jenaub 30 cose; from the Jenaub to the Behat 20 cose; from the Behat to the Sind 68 cose." The cose is about two English miles.

Returning, after this confiderable digression, to the banks of the Indus, as we descend southward along the eastern shore, the map of ancient geography exhibits to our view the country of the Brachmanes, whose patriotic exertions in favour of their invaded country drew down upon them the fevere vengeance of the Macedonian tyrant; the kingdom of the Sabrace, a powerful republic according to Curtius; of the Sogdii, in whose country he built another city, which he called Alexandria; of the Muficani, whose king, revolting after submission, he ordered to be crucified; of the Præsti, whose more determined fovereign, Oxycanus, died bravely fighting for his country: the rich empire of Sabus, whose capital of Sindomana domanes is each will, according to Mr. R.

c Ayeca Akbery, vol. ii. p. 132.

opened its gates without opposition to receive the triumphant conqueror; and, finally, the noble island of Pattala, the present Tatta, where he constructed docks, and resitted his sleet, for a still more daring expedition.

Of places on the modern map, corresponding in situation with that of the people and regions above mentioned, Mr. R. only particularizes Bhakor, which, he observes, answers to the position and description of the country of the Musicani; and Hajacan, now a circar or division of Sindy, which he conjectures to have been the territory of Oxycanus: he subjoins, that in Sindomana we may recognize the country of Sindy itself, or at least that through which the river Sinde, the domestic appellation of the Indus, slows in the latter part of its course.

Southward of the mouths of the Indus we find the Canthi Sinus; that is, the gulph of Sindy, or Cutch: and the great maritime city and port of Barygaza, which likewife gave its name to the neighbouring gulph, now called Cambay. Barygaza may be the modern Bargant, or probably Baroach, a city standing on the banks of the river Nerbuddah, the Nomadus of Ptolemy. To this Emporium all the riches of the peninfula were anciently brought, through the Balagaut mountains, from C4

a See Added Reference, vol. 1, p. 371.

Having

the rich and celebrated cities of Tagara and Pluthana, the Deoghir, and Pultanah of the moderns d. On the Sinus Barygazenus, stood Supara, probably Chitpore, which Cellarius fays has been taken for the Ophir of Scripture. though others, among whom is Josephus, suppose it to have been the Aurea Chersonesus, because abounding with all the commodities which Solomon received from Ophir; and farther fouthward Simylla Emporium, corresponding in fituation to Swalley, on the river Tapti; the an-To the fouth of the Simyllæ Promontorium, among many obscure cities, we may notice Tyndis, which Mr. R. supposes to have stood on the Site of Goa; Calecaris, the modern Calicut; Balepatna, probably Balipatan; and Byzantium and Muziris, two confiderable marts of India, but greatly infested by pirates, as indeed the neighbourhood is at this day. Muziris, Mr. R. inclines to think, is the modern Merjee, or Meerzaw; Nitrias, the feat of those pirates, the present Newtya; and Barace, Barcelore. Below the river Baris were fituated Elancon Emporium, and Cottiora metropolis; at the extreme fouthern point, the town and promontory of Comar, which answers to Cape Comorin; and to the fouth-east of that cape the great island of Tiprobana, or Çeyloan.

d See Afiatic Researches, vol. I. p. 371.

Having

ai

M

CO

as

So

ge

pe

po

Having passed round the Comarian promentory, called by the Indians Gebal Kamarum, the map of Ptolemy presents to our view the Sinus Colchicus, which is separated from the Sinus Argaricus (fo called from Colchi and Argari, two cities of commercial eminence on the coast) by the promentory of Cory, or Colis, and near it stands the infula Cory, now called Ramankoil, or the temple of Rama. The famous ridge of rocks extending from this island to Manar, on the island of Ceyloan, called Adam's Bridge, Sir W. Jones contends should be entitled Rama's Bridges; and the present name of this promontory and ifland strengthens his remark. Madura Regia Pandionis must doubtless mean the Madura of modern maps; Nigamma metropolis answers to Nega-patan; Chaberi Oftia, and Chaberi Emporium, indifputably point out the port of the river Caveri, and city of Caveri-patan; Melange, or rather Maliarpha Emporium, not far distant upon the coast, seems to be Meliapour, or Malliapore, as Hamilton writes it; Puduce, Pullicat; and Sobura, Soopour. Entering the great Sinus Gangeticus, or gulph of Bengal, we find Cotto-bara, perhaps Devi-cotta, or Cotta-patan; and Sippora, plainly Narsipoor. Mesolia marks the

See Afiatic Refearches, vol. i. p. 257.

district of Masulipatan; Cocola is undoubtedly Cicacole; and Cosamba answers in situation to Balasore. Near the mouths of the Ganges were seated the Calingæ. A city denominated Calingapatam is marked on Mr. R.'s map; and it is not impossible that the once impregnable fortress of Callinger, in the Soobah of Allahabad, of so great antiquity, that the Ayeen Akbery says h, "no one can tell by whom it was sounded," might have owed to them its name and existence.

The Ganga Regia of Ptolemy, Mr. R. informs us, has been supposed to be Gour, or Lucknowti, whose extensive and stupendous ruins feem to justify the affertion; and higher up on the main stream of the Ganges the two most potent nations of India, the Gangarides and the Prasii, or, as Ptolemy calls them, Prasiatæ, had their refidence. Athenagarum, from its fituation, Mr. R. supposes to be Oud; the Uxentius Mons, the hills of Bundelcund and Bahar; Maliba, Matura; Panassa, Panna, the famous diamond mine; and Palibothra, Pataliputra, or Patna, Of the Gangarides, who are fometimes called Calingæ Gangaridæ, from being intermixed with the Calingae, Gangia Reand plaining Manipoors

h Ayeen Akbery, vol. ii. p. 36.

q

tr

ing

thi

tot

litt

ing

mu

hif

gia was probably the capital; but the great city of Palibothra, which not only gave law but name to a vast surrounding district, was the celebrated metropolis of the Prasii. They were indeed frequently denominated from thence Palibothri, and their king Palibothrus; and so formidable were they in the field, that the foldiers of Alexander, as we have before hinted, terrissed at the accounts brought to them of their intrepidity and resources, resused to pass the Hyphasis, and advance to the banks of the Ganges, even when within twelve days march of that river.

With respect to the nations that inhabited the inland regions of the peninfula, nothing decifive can be afcertained concerning them from the accounts of authors commonly called classical; for as the Greeks had very imperfect and inadequate ideas of the parts of India which they did. traverse, it is not to be supposed they could arrive at any very authentic information concerning the parts which they did not explore. To this dearth of geographical knowledge, their total ignorance of the Indian language not a little contributed; and their fondness for moulding foreign names to a Grecian form, has added much to the confusion in which both the history and geography of that people are involved

volved. This custom was so prevalent among them, that Sir William Jones has remarked that there is hardly an Afiatic word, befide Por, or Porus, which they have not corrupted. Who, indeed, could have imagined, that out of Uchaf, the name of an Indian nation, Oxydracæ, a compound Greek word, signifying sharp-fighted, should have been formed and applied in their history to that people; that Gogra should be converted into Agoramis; and Renas into Aornus? By indulging their fancy in this romantic manner, they have thrown difficulties, almost insuperable, in the way of the geographer and the historian; and they have nearly defeated the end which their vanity had in view, by obscuring their brightest exploits, and giving their victories almost the air of fiction. Instead, therefore, of engaging farther in useless discussions relative to the names and fituation of the various inferior cities of ancient India, let us direct our attention to the capital; an object at once magnificent and interesting, and of which their accounts are more particular and more uniform. Sommonet later

th

qu

glo

fha

of

pol

fup

thr

yet are

nuch to the confusion in which both the biffery and geography of that prople are in-

dvlov

f See, on this subject, Asiatic Researches, vol. i. p. 24

reform to equal to the standard of From the Court of the Drawn of the Court of the

CHAP. II.

Of the Extent and Grandeur of the City of Palibothra, the supposed Capital of ancient India, according to the classical Writers of Greece and Rome—The Accounts given by oriental Writers of the Magnificence of Canouge, its Metropolis in less remote Æras—A short historical Account of the Capitals of Delhi, Lahore, and Agra.

THE riches, the splendour, and magnitude of a capital are the most decisive proof of the extended commerce, the power, and consequence of an empire. In reviewing the ancient glory of each successive metropolis of India we shall be led to admire the genius and industry of that celebrated people, and the wisdom and policy of their governors, who raised it to that superior degree of eminence.

Although it be now determined that Palibothra and Canouge were not the fame capitals, yet the circumstances that led to that conjecture are very strong, and deserve some notice.

positive first prome V. Pali-

Palibothra is placed on the map i of Ptolemy in the 27th degree of north latitude; in Mr. R.'s map Canouge is fixed in latitude 27° 3', an inconfiderable difference indeed, when we recollect that the one is the most ancient, and the other the most modern map extant. Indeed it is worthy of remark, and greatly to the honour of Ptolemy's fidelity, that on a comparison of the latitudes of five different places between the Indus and Ganges, Mr. R. found the greatest difference to be only twelve minutes between the latitudes of that geographer and his own. Palibothra, he observed in the former edition of his Memoirk, is placed by Ptolemy between the towns of Malibi on the west, and Athenagarum on the east. The latitude given for Pahbothra is within three miles of that of Canouge: now the latitudes of Maliba and Athenagarum are nearly those of Matura, and Audiah, or Oude; and the proportional distances of the former from Palibothra answer minutely to those of the latter from Canouge.

But the great circumstance that seemed to place the supposition of Mr. R. beyond all doubt was, the relation given us of the astonishing opulence and splendour of Palibothra in all the ancient

1

O; /Afite, Tab. 10. 100 bus . on.

k Memoir, first edition, p. 42.

y

11

e-

ne

it

ır

of

ne

ft

en

n.

li-

ny

nd

en

of nd

nd

ces

ace

as,

nce

ent

ters

writers of foreign extraction, and the corroberating testimony of the native historians of India, in regard to Canouge, who, in their description of this great city, fill us with the doftiest notions of its power, extent, population, and grandeur. Mr. R. has presented us with a curfory account of both those cities: but I shall take a more extensive retrospect of the history of those celebrated places, and confider what may be collected from writers of most ancient date, compared with more modern accounts. Pliny, speaking of the capital of the Prasii, says: "Omnium in India prope. non modo in hoc tractu, potentiam claritatemque antecedunt Prasii, amplissima urbe ditiffimaque Palibotra"." Ptolemy denominates it Hade Boredien, the royal Palibothra; and Strabo?, from the account of Megastthenes, who had been there, particularizes its figuation, extent, and dimensions. He afferts that it was situated at the conflux of another river with the Ganges; that its figure was quadrangular; that in length it was eighty stadia, in breadth fifteen stadia; that it had a fortification of wood, with turrets for the archers to thoot from, and was furrounded by a vast ditch, as well for the sake

n Plinius, lib. vi. cap. 19:

o Strabo, lib. xv. p. 667.

of defence, as to receive the filth of fo large a city to amin of the viscal only a viscal in the city of the city.

Arrian peals it person work tolorow, the greatest eft city among the Indians; and adds, that it was fituated at the point of confluence of the Erannaboa and the Ganges. By the Erannaboa he is supposed to have meant the Jomanes, and writes the word Palimbothra. He gives the same number of stadia for its length and breadth as Strabo; mentions the prodigious soffe, whose breadth was Eamalopov, sex jugerum, and forty-five seet deep; that there were on its walls sive hundred and seventy towers, and that it had sixty-five gates. Such is the account given of the city itself by those ancient geographers, by Pliny and Artian.

Of the vast power and military forces of the reigning sovereigns of Palibothra we find particular mention made in the historians Diodorus Siculus, in Curtius, in Justin, and Plutarch, from whose accounts we should be led to think that the kings of the Præsii and Gangarides, on any national emergency, constantly united their armies, or at least were joined in the strictest bonds of alliance, for their names are invariably mentioned together. The king

of the Gangarides was most probably a raja tributary to the supreme raja of Palibothra, or, as was formerly conjectured, Canouge.

Diodorus q informs us, that when Alexander had passed the Hyphasis, he was informed that if he continued his progress towards the Ganges, after croffing a defart of twelve (Curtius fays eleven) days journey, he would meet on the banks of that river the most formidable fovereign of India, called Xambranes, king of the Gangarides, a name which feems here intended to include both nations, at the head of an army of twenty thousand horse, two hundred thousand foot, two thousand charlots of war, and four thousand fighting elephants: Curtius calls the king of the Gangarides and Pharrafis, by which he must mean the Prasians of other writers, Agrammes; afferts that he guarded the frontiers of his dominions with twenty thousand horse, and two hundred thousand foot; and that he could bring into the field two thousand chariots, and three thousand elephants. Plutarch's computes the power and forces of these mighty kings at a still more extravagant rate; for he fays their combined army amounted to eighty thousand horse, two hun-

g

of

q Diod. Sic. lib. xvii. p. 678.

Curtius, lib. ix. cap. z.

s Plut. in Vita Alex.

dred thousand foot, eight thousand armed chariots, and fix thousand elephants of war, Convinced that the magnitude of these forces would appear incredible to his readers, he affures them it was no idle report; for that Sandrocottus (the Sinfarchund of Ferifhta's Indian history), who was then but a youth, and faw Alexander in his camp, some years afterwards conquered all these countries with an army of fix hundred thouland men; and bought the friendship of Seleucus, the successor of Alexander, with a present of five hundred elephants. Sandrocottus told the ambaffadors of Seleucus, that the prince at that time reigning was deterted for his cruelty, and defpised for the meanness of his extraction; and that most probably, if Alexander had pushed on to the Ganges, he would have been victorious over him, from the general disaffection that reigned among his troops. Curtius' relates the same circumstance of Agrammes, which word is perhaps only a corruption of Xambranes; adding, that his father was of the bafeft rank of plebeians, and with great difficulty subfifted by following the occupation of a BARBER;

s Ceterum qui regnant, non modo ignobilem esse sed etiam ultimæ sortis; quippe patrem ejus ronsorem vix diurno quæstu propulsantem samam. Curtius, editio Saakenb. tom. ii. p. 679.

but that having, from the beauty of his person, attracted the notice of the reigning queen, she had exalted him to a share of her bed; in return for which instance of royal condescension, the ungrateful wretch had murdered his sovereign, usurped her kingdom, and massacred the lawful heir of the throne, to make way for the elevation of his own son to empire.

Justin t gives to Alexander the honour of conquering the Gangarides, but mentions another nation by the name of Cuphites (Grævius his commentator thinks it should be Sophites; but both are probably mistaken in the name), who were ready to engage him with two hundred thousand horse, but with whom his harassed soldiers resuled to sight, demanding to be led back to their native country, that their mangled and emaciated carcases might at last find rest in the sepulchres of their fathers.

But it is now time to enquire whether the accounts given us of Canouge by the oriental historians, in any degree equal the lofty description of Palibothra above recited.

The same elegant and learned Abul Fazel, who, at the command of Sultan Acbar, compiled the Ayeen Akbery, also translated, by the desire of his master, the samous Indian histori-

t Justinus, lib. xii. cap. 8.

.

cal poem called the Mahabbarit, or History of the great War. In the Mahabbarit, Owde, the capital of a province of the fame name to the north-east of Bengal, is said to have been the first regular imperial city of Indostan. It was built in the reign of Krishen, one of the most ancient rajas, a name which is likewise applied to a deity of the Hindoos. That ancient city," fays Sir W. Jones, in the Affatic Refearches ", "extended, if we may believe the Bramins, over a line of ten yolans, or about forty miles; and the present city of Lucknow was only a lodge for one of its gates. It is supposed to have been the birthplace of Rama." The Ayeen Akbery * reports Owde to have been in ancient time 148 cofs in length, and 36 cofs in breadth. According to the Mahabbarit, Owde continued the imperial city during the space of about fifteen hundred years, when one of the princes of the dynasty of the Surajas, a race who boafted their name and descent from the Sun, erected upon the banks of the Ganges the great city of Canouge, the circumference of whose walls is there faid to have been fifty cofs, or one hundred miles, riled the Avien Akbery, and translated, by the

* Ayeen Akbery, vol. ii. p. 41.

This

h

i

e

th

nu

lion

tim

fine

This event took place about the year 1000 before the Christian æra. The simple and pure worship of the deity, prescribed by Brama, is said about this period to have degenerated into an idolatrous veneration of the host of heaven, and the elements of nature. Temples and images were erected, and sacred rites instituted, in honour of the memory of heroes eminent in arts, or successful in war; and Canouge was adorned with the losty edifices raised by royal vanity and vulgar superstition.

Sinkol, a native of Canouge, and the third emperor in succession after the extinction of the dynasty above mentioned, is afferted, in the same book, to have kept up an army, whose magnitude greatly exceeds, in the number of foot and horse, the forces enumerated by Plutarch; and in that of elephants, it is remarkable, exactly equals the amount stated by Diodorus Siculus. Sinkol brought into the field against Affrasiah, king of Persia, sour thousand elephants of war, a hundred thousand horse, and four hundred thousand foot; a force which, except in the number of elephants, ought not to be thought incredible, fince (not to mention Xerxes's million) Timur is acknowledged to have had at one time nine hundred thousand men in the field; fince Aurengzeb, in this century, maintained a stand-

[[0 9 A]

men; fince the army which followed Mahommed Shah to the plains of Karnal was so vast as to defy computation, and according to the strong expression of a modern writer, "to be famished by its own numbers;" and since a Soobahdar of the Decan, almost in our own times, could bring into the field an army of eighty thousand horse, and two hundred thousand soot.

The son and successor of Sinkol dying without issue to inherit the throne, we are told Canouge was involved in civil distractions; but afterwards we find Delu, the sounder of Delhi, reigning in peace and splendour upon its throne, till invaded by the usurper Foor (the father of that Porus who was the antagonist of Alexander), who took him prisoner, and ravaged his metropolis, but seems not to have made it the seat of his empire,

Sinfarchund, or Sandrocottus, the successor of Porus, who took advantage of the convulsed state of the empire occasioned by that invasion, to raise himself to the throne, at the head of an immense army, restored to Canouge the honour of being the capital of Hindostan, and received there the ambassadors of Seleucus, the successor of Alexander, among whom was Megasthenes, the principal negotiator be-

tween the two monarchs, about three hundred years before the Christian æra. Jona, the second in succession from Sinsarchund, is said not only to have reigned himself in great tranquillity at Canouge, but his posterity afterwards are related to have peaceably possessed the throne during a

period of ninety years.

Callian Chund, a warlike and sanguinary prince, who reigned over Hindostan about 170 years before Christ, and may possibly be the Demetrius of Justin, is said in Ferishta to have been driven, on account of his tyranny, from the throne, by a general insurrection of the rajas, dependent upon his authority. With him the regular empire of India may be said to have fallen; for after this event many years of discordand anarchy ensued, and each more powerful raja became alternately a competitor for the supreme authority.

A long period of obscurity in the history of the kings of Canouge now succeeds; but in this dearth of Indian history we may derive a glimmering of information from the Roman annals; where we are informed, that in the time of Augustus an Indian embassy arrived at Rome from a monarch of the name of Porus, who boasted in his letters, that six hundred kings or rajas were tributary to him; which, if true, could only be true of the supreme lord or em-

y See Justin, lib. xli. cap. 6.

D 4

peror

peror of Hindostan. Now Jona in Ferishta is faid to have been a grand nephew of Phoor; and it is not impossible that one of the same family might have headed the rebellious rajas, and fixed the supreme dominion once more in his own martial line. This disquisition, however, more properly belongs to the general hiftory of India, than to this abridged account of Canouge and its kings, I shall therefore pass on to the reign of Basdeo, that monarch who, according both to Persian and Hindoo writers, entertained in this capital Baharam Gore, king of Iran, or Persia, who had come in the disguise of a merchant, to explore the truth of what he had heard concerning its vast opulence, and the grandeur of its monarch. In the neighbour-hood of this city he is faid to have met with a wild elephant, who in the season of lust had rushed furiously from the woods, and, attacking Baharam, was flain by him. The celebrity he acquired by this feat was the means of his introduction to the notice of the Ling, at whose court he was known by some nobles who had been in Persia, and reluctantly constrained to assume his proper character, in which he was treated with the utmost magnificence, and in the end espoused the only daughfor of the Indian monarch a.

fe

a Mirkhond apud Texeira, p. 138. and Ferishta, p. 13.
Who

Who were the two Phraotes, father and fon. who reigned in India when Apollonius Tyanæus, according to his biographer Philostratus, visited that country in the first century, the fcanty records we have of Indian affairs at this period will not guide us in determining: they were, however, probably among the number of those more formidable rajas, who during the civil commotions rose to the imperial diadem. The same Philostratus informs us that the kingdom of the ancient Porus on the western side of India was at the fame time governed by Mandrus. I take the kingdom of Mandrus to have been that of Delhi, which was about this time rifing into great eminence as the rival metropolis of Canouge, and and all

Leaving for future consideration the dubious names and characters of the successors of these princes in the sovereignty of India, mentioned either by Indian or Roman historians, I come to the reign of Ramdeo Rhator, or the Maratta, who in the beginning of the sifth century, after a campaign of sive months, having subdued near FIVE HUNDRED rebellious rajas and zemeendars, entered Canouge in all the pomp and triumph of a conqueror. In memory of his victories he made a magnisscent sestival for his army in that metropolis, and divided

divided among his foldiers the spoils of the vanquished rajas, distributing to each forty pieces of gold, and throwing to the populace a third part of the amazing booty. He reigned siftyfour years in Canouge, and seems to have established the empire on a new and more permanent basis.

The last king of Canouge, considered as the metropolis of a great empire, was Maldeo, who likewise added the kingdom of Delhi to his dominion. In his reign, that is, in the beginning of the fixth century, we are told that this city was grown so populous, that there were in it thirty thousand shops in which areca, or beetle-nut, which the Hindoos almost universally use as the Europeans do tobacco, was sold; and fixty thousand bands of musicians and singers, who paid a tax to the government, resided there: from which circumstance we may judge of the great extent, and, it may be added, the dissipation, of this renowned capital.

From this period we read no more of Canouge as the metropolis of Hindostan; for Maldeo dying at the end of forty years, and having no iffue, every petty raja again rendered him-

b In the Ayeen Akbery it is said, that the Soobah of Agra, in which Canouge stands, is remarkable for producing very excellent beetle-leaf. In the same book, under Sircap Kinoje, (p. 41.) the reader will notice PUTTYALY, and PUTTYALYPOOR.

felf independant in his government. It still continued, however, a very magnificent city; its raja possessed the first rank, both of civil and military distinction; and we find his name particularly mentioned among the five great rajas who united to oppose the first invasion of Subuctagi, or Sabektekin, as the Arabians, and D'Herbelot after them, write the word. When Sultan Mahmud Gaznavi, about the year 1000, penetrated through the mountains of Tibet, and invested Canouge, he is faid there to have feen a city which raised its head to the firmament, and which in strength and structure might justly boast to have no equal . We are informed that its reigning fovereign, raja Korrah, affected to live in great pomp and splendour, but that not being prepared for fo unexpected an attack, he furrendered himself and his city to the fultan, who staid in Canouge three days d. Thus Canouge at length became an appendage to the great empire established by Mahmud, from its capital Gazna, called Gaznavide; and we read little more of it worthy notice in the domestic history of India.

Turning to the Ayeen Akbery, and looking for Canouge, under the Soobah in which it is fituated, I find nothing descriptive of its ancient extent and

c Ferishta, vol. i. p. 27.

grandeur, but only the corroborative intelligence that " in ancient times Kinoje was the CAPITAL city of Hindostan:" nor is there any historical account, as ufual, added to the short geographical sketch of the province. There is, however, a valuable fragment of history annexed to the account of the Soobah of Delhi, which will be of material fervice to me in the subsequent pages: and in that history there is an allusion to a fovereign of Canouge, which feems to prove, notwithstanding the evidence I have cited to the contrary, that so late as the year 588 of the Hegira, or A. D. 1192, the raja of Canouge was still the supreme sovereign of the empire of Hindostan. Indeed it expressly affirms it of raja Tychund, the prince then reigning; but whether that prince ascended the throne by hereditary right, or by violence, is not to be afcertained. It is indeed a beautiful story, and, though fomewhat romantic towards the conclusion, fully proves the absolute dependance of all the inferior rajas upon the monarch of Canouge. This, however, is by no means the only evidence which that book supplies in favour of the supposition that Canouge was once the imperial city, not only of a vast kingdom on the Ganges, as is conjectured by Mr. Rennel, but of all Hindostan. Although the raja of Guzurat. grandeur,

Guzurat, as that gentleman obligingly informed me, might have been the Balhara of Edrifi, yet that in the early periods of the Hegira, even the remote kingdom of Guzurat was dependant on the fovereign of Canouge, is manifest from the history there given of that Soobah, in which it is expressly afferted, upon the authority of Hindoo annals, that in A. H. 154, Bunfrai became the first independent monarch of Guzurat, and that the earliest effort of his rebellion was the act " of feizing the royal treafure which was going to Canouge." If the historical accounts in the Ayeen Akbery are not to be depended upon, where is authenticity to be found? We must at least be guided by them until we can obtain others more genuine: and I shall ever be happy to improve and correct my history by them, when in my power to acquire more certain documents.

The oriental writers are extravagant in their accounts of the immense wealth acquired by Mahmud in his expedition against Canouges. They say that India was then divided among several kings, of which one who had the title of Balhara, a word signifying king of kings,

e Ayeen Akbery, vol. ii. p. 89. W is . 4 oolis A

f Sherifedin, in his Life of Timur Bec, mentions a Perfian history of Mahmud's Indian incursions, called Yemini, which particularly celebrates his conquest of Canouge. Timur Bec vol. ii. p. 79.

and reigned at Canouge, was the chief. They affirm the conquest of the kingdom of Balhara, which at length he accomplished, the most illustrious of all his exploits, and enumerate the immense wealth, and the incredible number of slaves he carried back to Gazna. D'Herbelot, in copying those writers, as I shall hereafter prove, has mis-spelt the word Kinojes; he writes it Kisraje, and has led the authors of the Modern Universal History, who verbally translate the article from the Bibliothique Oriental, into the same error.

Sir William Jones s, speaking of this part of India, says: "The ancient system of government which prevailed in this country seems to have been perfectly seudal; all the territories were governed by rais, or rajas, who held their lands of a supreme lord, called Belhar; the seat of whose residence was the city of Canouge, now in ruins." The passage in the Ayeen Akbery referred to above, exhibits a curious proof of this seudal dependance of the subordinate rajas, and the necessity of their paying homage in person, at stated periods, to the supreme Belhar; for at a great sestival or sacrifice called Raisoob, at which all the rajas of Hin-

b

it

fi

ar

pi

of

CO

the

Wa

f See D'Herbelot on the article Mahmud Gaznavi; and the Modern Univ. Hist. vol. iii. p. 178. fielt 8vo edit.

g Short Hift. of Afia, p. 30. h Raisoo, the same feast of which we read in the Mahabbarit, dostan

dostan were obliged to attend, and of which the meanest offices, "even to the duties of the scullery," were performed by rajas; Pithowra, the raja of Delhi, from contempt of the sovereign not attending, "that the sestival might not be incomplete," an effigy in gold of the absent raja was formed, and by way of retorted contempt assigned the ignoble office of porter of the gate. The rashness of Pithowra in the end cost him his crown and his life.

The ruins of Canouge, Mr. Rennel observes. are even at this day of very great extent; and, from the evidence thus collected together, and apparently inapplicable to any other place on that fide of India, it appeared to me fufficiently manifest that Canouge was indifputably the Palibothra of the ancients. That idea, however being now abandoned, we can only folve the difficulty by supposing, with the Memoir, that it is possible both cities might have been occafionally used as capitals of the Prasi, as Delhi and Agra have been in later periods of the empire in general; and that, in the accounts given of them by foreigners, they have been frequently confounded together, on the one mistaken for the other bated and long hereduradto at

The city of Delu, according to Ferishta, was founded by Delu, the usurper of the throne

1=

ce

1-

hie

it.

an

of Hindostan, about 300 years before the commencement of the Christian æra; but according to the more probable account of the Ayeen Akbery i, Aurungpaul of the Tenore tribe was its real founder, about the year 429 of the era of Bickermajit k; an æra not greatly diffimilar from that of Christ. It was for a feries of ages governed by its own rajas, who feem to have had confiderable weight in the empire, and to have been very active in repelling both the ancient Persian, and more modern Mohammedan invaders of Hindostan. They were descended from, and were for some time tributary to, the great rajas of Lahore, of the race of BAL, or Plausia name celebrated for valour in the heroic histories of the country: this family is denominated Jeipal by Ferishta, but Gebal by D'Herbelot, from other historians of the Gaznavide Sultans. By this appellation the latter distinguishes 1 " le plus puissant roy de l'Indoftan :" and in another place calls him, "Bal, fils D'Andbal, estimé le plus riche et le plus puissant roy de Tour L'IndosTAN." I think there can hardly be a doubt, when we confider their great military fame, and their place of refidence, but that this long, hereditary, and

i Ayeen Akbery, vol. H. p. 118. 11 1 10 10 11

L Bickermajit flourished in the first century of the Christian ara.

¹ Bibliothique Oriental, p. 534.

illustrious race of Bal, or Paul, was the same as that of Porus, fo often mentioned by classical writers. I am aware, however, that Bal (whence the word Bal-hara in, or the greatest lord, is formed) may be only a title of regal distinction, and was sometimes usurped by the fovereigns of other Sobbahs! Twenty princes of this line are particularly faid, in the Ayeen Akbery, to have enjoyed in regular fuccession, for 437 years, the throne of Delhi, not yet imberial. An extensive territory to the north and fouth of Delhi was subject to the controul of its raja, fince we read in Ferishta; that the ancient and hallowed cities both of Tannasar (the Tanalis of Ptolemy) and Muttra, or Matura, (the Methora of Pliny) fituated only thirty-fix miles north of Agra, and still a confiderable city, were under his jurisdiction and protection. The last of its native princes, according to the Ayeen Akbery, was Pithowra, from whose family it was conquered by the Mohammedan flave Cuttub; or Cothbeddin Ibek, as he is called by Herbelot, who made Delhi the capital of the vast empire which he established in Hindostan. The prince from whom it was immediately taken is faid by Ferishta to have been called Candi; and; as Whenever I buote this

m BALHARA is derived either from the Perfian Barta, high soir the Arabic Bar, lord; Maha, mighty, and Ray, or Rajas lovereign. Many Perfian words are blended with Sanfereet.

of

id

ra.

us

author I always feek for collateral evidence, in Marco Polo's Indian Travels I find mention made of a raja of the fame name, who is affirmed to have been the chief of the four great kings who then reigned in the peninfula. Candi lost his throne nearly at the expiration of the twelfth century ": Marco Polo vifited India about the middle of the thirteenth century; and it is not improbable that the exiled family, though unable to oppose the torrent of Mohammedan fuccess, might still retain sufficient vigour and resources to secure a respectable territory in the fouthern regions of that extensive country. That the descendants of the race of Bal did retire fouthward from the exterminating fury of the Mohammedans, feems to be apparent from what Mr. Chambers in the Afiatic Refearches has related concerning the extensive and ruinous remains of a vast city near Sadras, on the Coromondel coast, now called Mavalipuram, but which he contends in Sanscreet might have been written Mahabalipur, or the city of the great Bali. The greater part of these ruins have been corroded and washed away by the violent inroad of the sea, on whose border they now stand; but from which it is probable they were in former ages fituated at a confiderable diffance. The

be

m

ra

De

int

B See his Travels in Campbell's edition of Harris, vol.1. p.631:

living remember when a far greater number of Pagodas than at present appear, raised their heads above the water, which, being covered with copper, and probably gilt, reslected the rays of the rising sun, and disfused a glory over the ocean that seemed to indicate how wide, and at the same time how magnificent were the ruins it concealed. A city also, called Balipatna, stands on the Malabar coast, which may be considered as an additional proof to what is recorded in D'Anville from Edrisi, of the extensive power and dominion of this very ancient race.

While I am upon the fubject of these ancient monuments of Indian grandeur, fo eagerly and fo laudably investigated by the gentlemen who compose the Asiatic Society at Calcutta, as containing irrefragable testimony in support and elucidation of many great historical but doubtful points, fuch as occur in almost every page of the Indian annals, let me not forget to remark, that the same book contains a grant of land, bearing date twenty-three years before the commencement of the Christian æra, of one of the rajas of this very name, who is stiled Deb Paul Deb, equally instructive to the historian, and interesting to the antiquary. Among much E 2 other

.

other curious and useful information, of which I hope hereafter to avail myself, this Paul is said to have been the son of Dharmo Paul, who married the daughter of a celebrated raja called Poro-Bal, and the union of two such words in the same name, and that the name of a raja of eminence, will, I hope, rescue my former conjecture from any severe animadversion.

Delhi is situated in latitude 280 37. If we may believe the Mahabbarit, it stands upon the fite of a most ancient city, called Inderput, in times justly reputed fabulous the metropolis of the country. The Ayeen Akbery, however, confirms this account, expressly afferting that Delhi is a very ancient city, " and was formerly called Inderput." Delhi rose to renown as the glory of Canouge declined. Its confequence as an imperial city increased with that of the Mohammedan dynasty which bears its name, and it continued to flourish as one of the most splendid cities of Asia, and as the unrivalled metropolis of Hindostan under all the fultans of the Gaznavide, the Gauride, and Charazmian dynasties; each successive monarch adorned this envied city with some signal memorial of royal magnificence: it was furrounded with beautiful gardens and aromatic groves; and was filled with innumerable edifices, erected

for the purposes of commerce, appropriated to the diffusion of science, or devoted to the

fanctities of religion.

At the period of the invasion of Timur Bec. Delhi is faid to have arrived at a point of diftinction in regard to its unequalled wealth and extended commerce, which it never after reached. Sherifeddin, the Persian historian of his life, describes that capital o as confisting of three cities, which he denominates Seiri, Gehanpenah, and Old Delhi. Seiri was invested with a strong circular wall P; Old Delhi, or the ancient Inderput, had likewise a circular wall, but far more confiderable in extent. Gehanpenah occupied the space between the two cities, and was confiderably larger than either: the walls by which it was fortified running on each fide in parallel lines, and connecting the two former cities. The metropolis, thus formed of three great cities, spread over a very wide extent of ground; and, according to Sherifeddin, had no less than thirty, others say sifty, gates. It was celebrated, he informs us, for a mosque of aftonishing dimensions, and for a palace of admirable magnificence, which was erected by

o See Sherifeddin's Timur Bec, vol. ii. p. 67.

p In the Ayeen Akbery Seiri is faid to have been built by Sultan Alladeen.

Malek Jona, an ancient king of India, and was ornamented with a thousand marble columns q. The Persian authors are lavish in their praises of this great and beautiful metropolis. The feat of voluptuousness, and the central repository of whatever the vast traffic 'carried on by the Indian merchants with Persia, Arabia, and China, produced, it abounded with costly rarities of every kind; the tribute of the most distant climes, the labour of the most skilful artificers, But a favage conqueror now approached, before, whom the pride of India, and the delight of her fovereigns, must bow the head. Through a deluge of human blood, shed in his progress from Samarcand to India, and fresh from the unprovoked massacre of 100,000 captive Hindoos, who were left expiring almost beneath its walls, the merciless Timur pressed on to its destruction. He entered the city in triumph, on the 4th of January 1399. The great standard of the Tartarian empire was immediately erected on its walls; and the usurper, seated upon the

a

Mr. Finch, one of the first and most respectable visitants of India in the last century, in describing the ruins of Old Delhi, particularizes the remains of this august pile, which at that period (1609) little more than 200 years after Timur's invasion, was mouldered away to what he calls "a mere carcase, worn out and disfigured to the last degree." Harris's Voyages, vol. i. p. 88.

throne of India, in all the pride of conquest, received the prostrate obeifance of the nobility of both nations. The royal elephants and rhinoceros, adorned with rich trappings of gold and filver, were brought to the foot of the throne; and, instructed by their leaders, made the falaam of gratulation. Some days were confumed in rewarding with fuitable honours the princes and generals of the victorious army, in banquets of unbounded magnificence, and in infulting heaven with the grateful vows of fuccessful tyranny. At length, on some resistance reluctantly made by the inhabitants to the wanton outrages of their conquerors, Delhi, and all the wonders it contained, was given up to be pillaged by an enraged foldiery; and on the 13th of the same month "that great and proud" city was destroyed." We may form some judgment of the enormous booty obtained in this general pillage, from the account given by the fame author of the number of flaves made captive, and of the immense quantities of precious stones, pearls, rubies, diamonds, gold and filver veffels, money, and bullion, carried away by the army, Even the Indian women and girls are faid to have been adorned with a profusion of precious stones, and had bracelets and rings of gold, and jewels, not only on their hands E 4

hands and feet, but also on their toes. Of these precious ornaments every individual had secured so ample a store, that they resused the incumparance of more, and vast heaps of various plunder of inestimable value were lest behind. These are nearly the words of the Persian author, who bears the strictest character in the East for veracity, and who was contemporary with the monarch whose history he relates.

Under the dynasty of kings that immediately succeeded the invasion of Timur, Delhi soon recovered its pristine splendour and importance as the imperial city of Hindostan. In the course of a sew ages that city became again crowded with many majestic monuments of Patan grandeur, in mosques, baths, and caravanseras, and the sepulchres of its deceased monarchs of that line, as well as of many other holy and illustrious men, whose names are enumerated in the Ayeen Akbery, presented to the eye of travellers an awful and striking spectacle.

When Baber, advancing from his imperial city of Cabul, on the north-west frontiers of Hindostan, had overturned the power of the Patans in the person of Ibrahim, the court resided alternately at Agra and Delhi. The usurper Shire, who during his short reignerected throughout Hindostan many stately edifices, and among

among others that superb mausoleum in Bahar ... in which he lies interred, pulled down the ancient town of Seiri, and built a new city on its foundation; which, however, when Abul Fazil, who relates this fact, wrote the Institutes of Acbar. was for the most part in ruins. Homaion, on his restoration to that throne, which Shire and his family had fo long usurped, laid the foundations of a new and magnificent palace at Delhi, which he did not live to finish; but meeting his fate shortly after in that city, from the effects of too powerful a dose of opium, was himself buried on the banks of the neighbouring Jumna, where a noble monument was erected over his remains by the great Acbar, his fon and fucceffor in the imperial dignity. That most renowned of all the sovereigns of the house of Timur, contributed no otherwise to its ornament; but, on the contrary, by fixing his refidence for the most part at Agra, and lavishing fuch immense sums on the structure of its castle, and on the stupendous erections at Secundra in its neighbourhood, completed the ruin which time and neglect had united to

r This noble monument of the magnificience of Shire still remains entire. It stands in the centre of a grand artificial lake, nearly a mile in length. There has been lately published an elegant engraving of it, from a painting by Mr. Hodges.

fpread through the wide circumference, and amidst the desolated towers of Delhi.

Notwithstanding the astonishing sums expended by Acbar on the palace, or rather the castle of Agra, for all the eaftern palaces are built with a view to defence, the situation, upon a scorched fandy foil, and under a more fouthern fun, was neither esteemed so falubrious by his successors, nor fo centrical for the command of the various provinces of the empire, according to its divifions at that period (for the fouthern parts of the peninfula were not yet subjugated), as was that of Delhi . The turbulent governors of the northern provinces bordering upon Persia were perpetually fomenting rebellions; and for their extinction were required the speedy, the effectual, and the concentrated exertions of the supreme authority. Actuated partly by these motives, and partly by the defire of immortalizing his name, in the erection of a city that should exceed in grandeur all the other cities of Hindostan, Jehaun Shaw, the grandion of Acbar, in A. D. 1647, according to Fraser, rebuilt Delhi from the ground,

Terry thinks this city, fituated in the heart of the empire, was called Delhi, or, as he writes it, Dellee, from a word in the Indostan language fignifying a heart; Dill is the Indian word for heart. It should more properly be written Dehly.

and called the new city Jehaunabad, after his own name. He at the same time constructed a palace not less distinguished for its spacious and splendid apartments, calculated for every purpose of state and luxury, than for the extent and beauty of the gardens with which it was adorned, where every odorous plant and beautiful flower of Asia at once feasted the eye with delight, and filled the air with fragrance; where sountains of the purest water perpetually slowed; and where vast artificial caverns sheltered the fainting sugitive from the severe servours of an eastern noon.

To enter into a minute detail of all the curiofities contained in this new city, and this extraordinary palace, which was particularly famous for the throne erected by the same prince,
in the form of a peacock, with its tail expanded,
and entirely composed of diamonds, emeralds,
rubies, and saphires, and of all the vast treasures
amassed in this capital by that oftentatious monarch, as related by Bernier, Thevenot, and
Tavernier, would be to swell these presatory
pages to a magnitude disproportioned to the
body of the history itself. Reserving, therefore,
the remaining history of this samed metropolis
for those more recent periods to which it properly belongs, I shall conclude this account of

its ancient grandeur, by observing in general, that from the death of Shaw Jehaun, till the year thirty-eight of the present century, Delhi continued to flourish in increased consequence and fplendour as the capital of Hindostan. that year, so fatal to the towering majesty of the Mogul monarchs in India, a barbarian more deeply stained with blood than even Timur himfelf, whose native ferocity of foul was aggravated and inflamed by the flings of infatiable avarice, entered the richest metropolis in the world; once more devoted its hapless inhabitants to unrestrained massacre; and plundered its sumptuous palace of the accumulated wealth of ages. According to Fraser's calculation, the invasion of Nadir cost Hindostan 100 millions of pounds sterling, and 200,000 lives. The several conquerors of this ill-fated city feem to have advanced progressively in the scale of horrible enormity. A dæmon of cruelty yet remains to be noticed, whose unprecedented barbarities make humanity shudder, and whose outrages extended to the grave itself. Ahmed Abdollah, who upon the death of Nadir had erected into an independant monarchy the provinces bordering upon Persia on the one hand, and upon Hindostan on the other, in the year 1756 marched into Delhi, which he gave up for three days to be

be pillaged by his foldiers, who in levying their contributions practifed every species of barbarity upon the wretched inhabitants, and in their eager fearch for concealed treasures scrupled not to violate even the fepulchres of the dead: Ahmed is supposed, on his first visit, to have carried away more riches, except in jewels, than Nadir himself; but, unsatiated with this grand booty, he returned to Hindostan no less than fix different times during the short reign of Allum Geer. His fixth and last visit was in 1750, and 1760, when Delhi was again plundered, and that magnificent city, which for 500 years, with little intermission, had flourished as the capital of Hindostan, and during the reign of Aurungzeb was supposed to contain near two million of inhabitants, was totally ruined, and almost depopulated.

We come now, in the words of Milton; whose geography was as accurate as his poetry was sublime,

To Agra and Lahore of Great Mogul,

of which relebrated capitals, our account, from the extent of the preceding historical retrospect, must of necessity be compressed within the narrowest possible limits consistent with the professed design in giving that account.

LAHORE,

Lahore, or rather Lahoor, is the capital of a large province to the north-west of Delhi, called by the natives Panjab; from Panj, sive, and AB, water, because watered by the five branches of the Indus. Lahore is marked on the new map as situated in the 31st degree of north latitude; and it stands on the banks of the Rauvee, the ancient Hydraotes. It is a city of such great antiquity, that if it be not in reality the Bucephala of Alexander, as, according to our former remark, has been supposed, it will be extremely difficult to six for certainty upon its sounder; for the Ayeen Akbery is silent on the subject.

Lahore, lying on the direct road that leads into the heart of Hindostan, has ever been harassed, both in ancient and modern æras, by the armies of contending princes, and has experienced every vicissitude to which the alternate triumph and deseat of the sovereign can subject a capital. From the time of Alexander to the present day Panjab has been more stained with blood than any other province of the empire; and the frequent battles that have been fought within its territory, have probably contributed to keep alive that ardour of fortitude for which its rajas, and the subjects under their government, have been ever distinguished. They opposed

opposed with vigour the progress of the Macedonian invader. The generals of Valid were prevented, principally by the valour of those frontier warriors, from penetrating beyond Multan. It has been afferted, indeed, that the army of Valid, under Mohammed Casim, subjugated a confiderable part of Hindostan; and it would appear fo from Erpenius's version of Al Makin. where he fays, " Mohammed Indiam occupavit," but the contrary is evident, from an historical note which the late very learned editor of the Annals of Abulfeda has added, and which both affigns the cause, and records the extent of that invasion . Jeipal, the raja of Lahore, during the repeated incursions of Subuctagi, and his fon Mahmud, exhibited the most heroic proofs of bravery in the defence of his hereditary domain, which extended from Cashmire to Multan; and great indeed must have been the wealth he possessed, since when, at length, after three desperate efforts, he was taken prifoner by the enemy, around his neck alone were found suspended sixteen strings of jewels, each of which was valued at 180,000 rupees, and the whole at 320,000 pounds sterling. This fum.

t See Abulfedæ Annales Muslemicæ, Arabice et Latine, per J. J. Relsk, tom. i. p. 427. Hafniæ, 1789: and Hist. Saracen. Elmacini. edit. Erpen. p. 84. Lugd. Bat. 1625.

however, is trifling, compared with that which Mirkhond fays the fultan of Gazna, in his expedition against Jeipal, or Bal, as he calls him, and in a fecond against his fon Andbal (Ferishta's Annindpalu), carried out of India. He states it at feven millions of coin in gold, feven hundred maunds " of gold in ingots, together with an inestimable quantity of pearls and precious stones. Jeipal, when at length liberated, ftung with the anguish arising from his late defeat and captivity; and partly impelled by those feelings, and partly in obedience to a custom then prevalent among the Hindoos, which forbad a raja who had been twice vanquished by the Musfulmen longer to hold the reins of government, refigned the throne to his fon. He then ordered a funeral pile to be prepared and kindled, and leaping into the flames, died as heroically as he had lived.

Not to anticipate farther the events more largely and more connectedly recorded in the enfuing history, it will be sufficient to remark, in this place, that Lahore continued to flourish as a great, populous, and wealthy capital under

a Ferishta, vol. i. p. 41. Mirkhond apud Texeira, p. 280.

The maund is a weight which varies in different parts of India. At Bengal it is equal to feventy four pounds, and two-thirds; at Surat to thirty-seven pounds and a half; at Madras to twenty-five. The maund in Persia is considerably less.

many of the succeeding Mohammedan usurpers of India, and in particular under the fultans Cofroz the fift and fecond of that name, and the last of the house of Gazna, who, being driven from their former capital by Mahomed of Gaur; made Lahore the metropolis of their remaining empire. It was for some time the imperial city of Cuttub, who, afterwards extending his conquest eastward, found it necessary to remove the feat of his empire to the more central city of Delhi. Deferted by royalty, Lahore lost not its splendour and importance: these were supported by the vast commerce which about that period it enjoyed above all the cities of Hindostan! The period! however, of its proudest distinction, as a commercial city, foems to have been that in which the traffic at present carried on by the European fettlements upon the coafts of India, paffed in caravans through the inland provinces of Afrai when Lahore, as well as Cabul, was crowded with merchants from all nations; and her bazars were furnished with the richest commodities, both of the eastern and European world. To Lahore, as to a general ftore-house, were brought the coffly filks of Perfia; and the precious gums and drugs of Arabia; to be exchanged for the gerns of India; and the rich manufactures of rentions the grand toffeat that time call sgid?

To its royal honours and distinction Lahore was restored by Homaion, who, both previously to the usurpation of Sheer, and during the period of his exile from the throne, made this city his principal residence. He erected in it many stately edifices, and particularly the palace, which was uncommonly lofty, and which, according to Mr. Finch, who vifited it in 1600, (nearly fixty years before Thevenot, whose defcription is more generally referred to), had twelve noble gates; nine opening towards the land-fide, and three towards the river. The same author affirms, that the city was twentyfour cose in circumference, and, including the fuburbs, fix cose in length; which, taking the cose at a mile and three quarters, is not greatly diffimilar from Thevenot's account of its extent in the time of Homaion ! for he states that extent at three leagues; although at the period of his own visit it was diminished to one league. What Homaion had thus splendidly begun, Jehaun Geer, who preferred this fituation to his father's sumptuous palace at Agra, compleated in the noble style of the designer. The English fraveller mentioned above refided here while those works, which were to make Lahore " the finest eity of Afia", were advancing to perfection. He mentions the grand foffe at that time casting up round

round the whole circumference, and the ftrong wall about to be erected, which later travellers fay was of free-stone, flanked with towers, and guarded by numerous artillery. Jehaun Geer indeed could, better than the exiled Homaion, afford to perfect magnificent projects; for at his coming to the throne he found a treasury, as will appear hereafter from Mandeflo's correct account, fo full, or rather fo overflowing with every species of wealth, accumulated during Acbar's long reign of fifty years, as to appear inexhaustible. Mr. Finch's account of the palace itself is too remarkable and particular to be omitted t and I shall therefore extract it as a specimen of that traveller's agreeable, spirited, and, confidering the period when it was penned, I may add, elegant manner of writing: " As for the rarities of the castle, or palace, they are by far too numerous, as well as too glorious, to be justly represented by a short description : the mahls, the courts, the galleries, the rooms of state, are almost endless: and, to give an idea of the extravagant richness of the furniture of these, it may be sufficient to say, that in the king's lodgings the very walls and ceilings are overlaid with plates of gold; and the others are as prodigally rich and fumptuous in proportion. There are a vast number of stately pictures

pictures hanging up and down in the galleries and public rooms, all drawn at full lengths Here is the whole royal family down from Baber, that made the conquest of India, to this present Mogul. Besides these; are all the principal noblemen a of the prefent government, the Mahometan emirs and cans, and the native Indian princes that are of any great power or figure about the king. For curiofities without, the king's garden may be reckoned among the chief: here India and Europe feem to lie together on the same spot, which presents the eye with the vegetable varieties of both b." To this account of the fine paintings, and rich but decaved furniture, that adorned the palace of Lahore, Thevenot, and all the later travellers of the last century, bear ample testimony. M. Bernier, who was at this city in the fuit of the emperor Aurengzeb, whom he attended in the capacity of physician, and who dates from this place the third letter in his expedition to Cashmire, speaks of the palace as a high and magnificent structure, but hastening rapidly to ruin,

23

b Harris's Collection of Voyages, vol. i. p. 88.

easta Bio

a Sir Thomas Roe, who went ambassador to India in 1615, only six years after Mr. Finch, relates some curious anecdotes, of which I shall take notice in their proper place, of Jehaun Geer's enthusiastic fondness for the art of painting. See Sir T. Roe's Journal, in Churchill's voluminous Collection, vol. i. p. 64.

as well as the city itself, from the long absence of the court. Excessive torrents of rain, he observes, had previously fallen, and had greatly contributed towards the demolition of the public buildings, and forfaken palaces of the nobility; that still, however, five or fix confiderable streets remained, of which two or three were above a league in length; but that the Rauvee, which from its great rapidity, and occafional overflowing, had often caused great devaftation, had changed its bed, and, to the great inconvenience of the inhabitants, at that time flowed above a quarter of a league from the city. A fimilar misfortune has befallen many of the ancient cities of Hindostan; for we are informed that Gour, once the capital of Bengal, which was in times past watered by the Ganges, stands now at the distance of five miles from the bed of that river; and that some parts of its extensive ruins, formerly washed by its stream, are at present fituated twelve miles from it. The confluence of the Ganges and the Sone, which in remote periods took place at Patna, now falls at Moneah, twenty-two miles above that city. The Burrampooter has still more considerably varied its course; and the very river of which the Rauvee is only a branch, is faid by Strabo, on c Major Rennel.

e (icig

of antiquity to have deviated many leagues from its usual channel, by that means leaving many populous cities destitute of the necessary blessing of its waters, and turning a vast tract of cultivated country into a barren and sandy desart.

AGRA, the AGARA of Ptolemy, though that city is by no means placed on his map in a degree of latitude corresponding with Agra on the modern map, which is marked in 27° 15', owed its importance, and indeed its existence as a capital, to the munificence of Acbar. That emperor, pleased with its situation on the bank of the Jumna, and probably incited by its proximity to his new conquests in the Deccan, from an inconsiderable fortified town, raised Agra to an eminence in splendour, beauty, and renown, which no city in India, not even Delhi itself, had ever before enjoyed. This monarch had far advanced towards the completion of the proud Aructures of Fettipore, of which the remaining ruins prove the original grandeur, when on a sudden he relinquished them, to execute the more extensive projects at Agra. Indeed his projects of Acbar were all vast and comprehensive, like the mind that formed them. In the important plans for which peace gave leifure, as well as in the more dazzling scenes of martial glory,

glory, his genius and his abilities feemed to foar alike superior to the rest of mankind,

Acbar having determined to make Agra an imperial residence, ordered the old wall of earth, with which the city had been inclosed by the Paran monarchs, to be destroyed, and rebuilt with hewn stone, brought from the quarries of Fertipore. This undertaking, however confiderable, was finished with no great difficulty, and within no very protracted period. But to re-build Agra and its eaftle in a manner worthy of the defigner, and calculated to render it the metropolis of the greatest empire in Asia, required the unwearied exertions of one of the greatest monarchs whom Asia had ever beheld For the full completion of his magnificent plan, Acbar, by the promise of ample rewards, collected together, from every quarter of his dominions, the most skilful architects, the most celebrated artists in every branch both of external ornament and domeffic decoration; and forme judgment may be formed of the prodigious labour and expence required to perfect the whole undertaking, when the reader is acquainted that the palace alone took up twelve years in finishing, kept confrantly employed, during that period, above a thousand labourers, and cost nearly three millions of rupees. The caftle itfelf. F 4

isfelf, the largest ever erected in India, was built in the form of a crefcent, along the banks of the Jurana, which becomes at this place, in its progress to the Ganges, a very considerable river; its lofty walls were composed of stones. of an enormous fize, hard as marble, and of a reddiff golour, refembling jasper, which at a distance in the rays of the sun gave it a shining and beautiful appearance. It was four miles in extent and it confifted of three courts, adorned with many stately porticoes, galleries, and turrers, all richly painted and gilded, and fome even overlaid with plates of gold. The first court, built round; with arches, that gave a perpetual shade, so desirable amidst the heats of a burning climate, was intended for the imperial guard; the fecond, for the great omrahs and ministers of state, who had there their feyeral apartments for the transaction of the public business; and the third court, within which was contained the feraglio, confifted entirely of the stately apartments of the emperor himfelf, hung round with the richest filks of Perfia, and glittering with a profusion of Indian wealth. Behind these were the royal gardens, laid out, in the most exquisite taste, and decorated with all that could gratify the eye, regale the ear, or fatiate the most luxurious palate; the loveliest shade, inelf.

shade, the deepest verdure; grottos of the most refreshing coolness, fruits of the most delicious flavour; cascades that never ceased to murmur, and music that never failed to delight. In the front of the castle, towards the river, a large area was lest for the exercise of the royal elephants, and the battles of wild beasts, in which the Indian emperors used to take great delight; and, in a square of vast extent, that separated the palace from the city, a numerous army constantly encamped, whose shining armour and gorgeous ensigns diffused a glory round them, and added greatly to the splendour of the scene.

But if this palace was thus externally grand, what a splendid scene must its interior parts have displayed? Mandello, who visited Agra in 1638, and saw that city in the meridian of its glory, after informing us that the palace was altogether the grandest object he hadever beheld; that it was surrounded with a wall of free-stone, and a broad ditch, with a draw-bridge at each of its gates, adds d, that at the farther end of the third court you saw a row of silver pillars under a piazza, and beyond this court was the presence-chamber; that this more spacious apartment was adorned with a row of golden pillars of a smaller

2

2

t,

h:

t.

2

."101

d See Mandello's Travels, in Harris's Collection, vol. ii.

fize, and within the balustrade was the royal throne of maffy gold, almost incrusted over with diamonds, pearls, and other precious stones; that above this throne was a gallery, where the Mogul appeared every day at a certain time, to hear and redress the complaints of his subjects; and that no perfons whofoever; befides the king's fons, were admitted behind those golden pillars, He mentions likewife an apartment in the caftle, very remarkable for its tower, which was covered with malfy gold, and for the treasure which it contained, having eight large vaults filled with gold, filver, and precious stones, the value of which was inestimable. As I have ever efteemed the accounts given us of the internal parts of India by Bernier and Thevenot to be far more accurate and authentic than those by Tavernier, who travelled thither merely in a mercantile capacity, and possessed neither the leifure nor the opportunity which the others enjoyed, to examine objects with attention, to I have in this work more generally followed the relations of the former than the latter of those travellers. On all subjects, however, that relate to commerce, and the fplendour and riches of the eastern courts, which he admired fo much, and of which as a merchant in gold and jewels he knew fo accurately to calculate the value.

lue, he undoubtedly deferves the preference of citation. Tavernier , who vifited Agra in the decline of its glory near the end of the last century, in the absence of the court at Jehaunabad, obtained permittion from the commanding Omra to vifit, in company with a Dutch merchant, the infide of that splendid palace; and, among other proofs of its magnificence, makes particular mention of a gallery, the arch of which it was Shah Jehaun's intention to have overlaid with filver, and he had engaged an ingenious Frenchman to undertake the work, but the artist being soon after poisoned, the delign was dropt. He describes the ceiling of that gallery as adorned with branched work of gold and azure, and hung below with rich tapestry. But there was also another most sumptuous gallery feen by Tavernier, which fronted the river; and which the same monarch had purpoled to cover entirely over with a kind of lettice-work of emeralds and rubies, that should have represented to the life " grapes when they are green, and when they begin to grow red. But this design, which made such a noise in the world, and required more riches than all the world could afford to perfect, still remains unfinished, there being only three stocks of a vine

E Tavernier's Indian Travels, book i. chap. 7.

in gold, with their leaves, as the rest ought to have been, enamelled according to their natural colours, with emeralds, rubies, and other precious stones, wrought into the fashion of grapes." This splendid idea of Jehaun was not without parallel amidst the magnificence of eastern courts; for we are told by Herodotus, that Pithius, the wealthy Bythinian, made Darius a prefent of a plane-tree and a vine of gold. This wine, according to Athenaus, was adorned with jewels hanging in clusters, in form and colour refembling grapes, and fpread like a rich canopy over the golden bed of that monarch. But, without going to Persia, we find in Curtius s, amidst that luxuriant description, in his eighth book, of the state and pageantry of an Indian monarch, particular mention made of the golden vines that twined round thate ornamented columns of the fame metal which furported his palace, amidft whose branches areificial birds of filver, in imitation of thote most esteemed in India, were disposed with the nicest art by the curious designer. But to return from the palace to the city of Agra. agirel side

In a line with the palace, salong the banks of the fame river, were ranged the imagnificent

f. See Herodot. lib. vii. and alfo Athenaus, lib. xil.

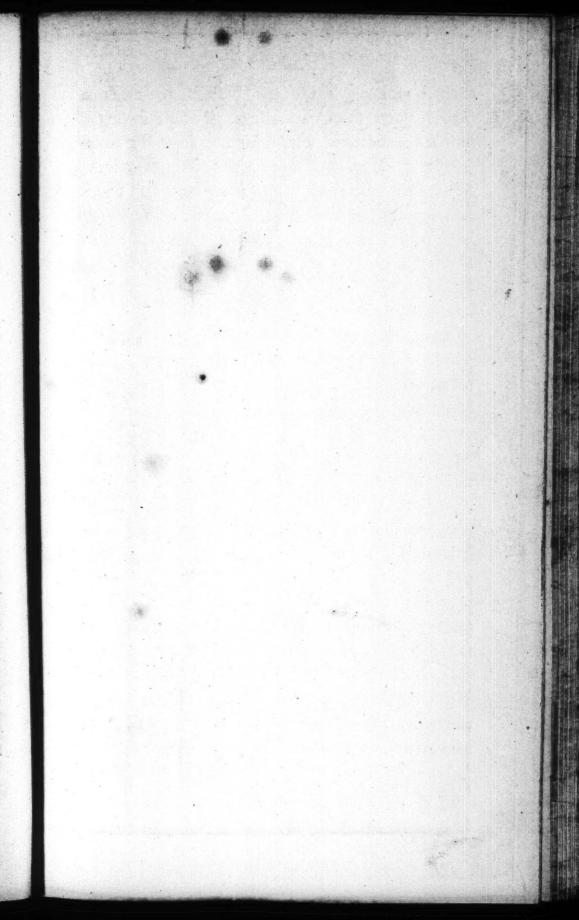
[&]amp; Quintus Curtius, lib. viji. cap. 9.

palaces of the princes and great rajas, who vied with each other in adorning the new metropolis; the majestic edifices of which met the delighted eye, interfected with lofty trees, wide canals, and beautiful gardens. Determined to make it the worder and envy of the east, and to bury' both its former name and obscurity in equal oblivion, the fultan gave his own name to the rifing capital, and called it Acbar-abad, while he enriched it with the noblest monuments of regal munificence that human ingenuity could plan, or human industry could execute. That nothing might be wanting to render it useful for every purpose both of religion and commerce, Acbar erected in it many spacious caravanseras, fumptuous bazars, and innumerable mosques, forme remarkable for the elegance, and others for the grandeur of their structure: he likewise invited foreigners from all nations to come and fettle there, built them factories, permitted them the free use of their several religions, and indulged them in many immunities. In particular, knowing the great confequence of the Portugueze at that period in the commercial world, he endeavoured to establish a connection with that enterprizing nation, folicited the court of Portugal that missioners might be fent to instruct his subjects in the principles of Christiternmerck, and flourish for ever in the historic

page of its immostal founder.

anity, and permitted the Jesuits to erect a church, and found a college in his new city, which he endowed with a pension from the royal treasury. By these liberal and politic exertions, Agra, or Acbar-abad, from being a country town of no great note, soon became the most flourishing city in his dominions, and the thronged resort of Persian, Arabian, and Chinese merchants, besides those from the European settlements, who slocked in multitudes to its mart.

Agra, during the long reign of Acbar and his fon Jehaungeer, flourished as the first city for magnificence and commerce in India. Shah Jehaun, by rebuilding Delhi, and by removing the imperial infignia, the treasures and the jewels accumulated by his ancestors, to his new and splendid palace in that capital, gave the fatal blow to its consequence as an imperial city. Aurengzeb lived in the field of battle, and made it his business rather to extend the bounds, than to beautify and aggrandize the capitals, of his empire. Agra, deserted by its monarchs, languished under the deprivation of the royal smile, and rapidly funk into decay; at this day, however, it exhibits more magnificent monuments of former fplendour than any city of Hindostan; and when time shall have entirely levelled those monuments with the dust, Agra shall survive the wreck, and flourish for ever in the historic page of its immortal founder.



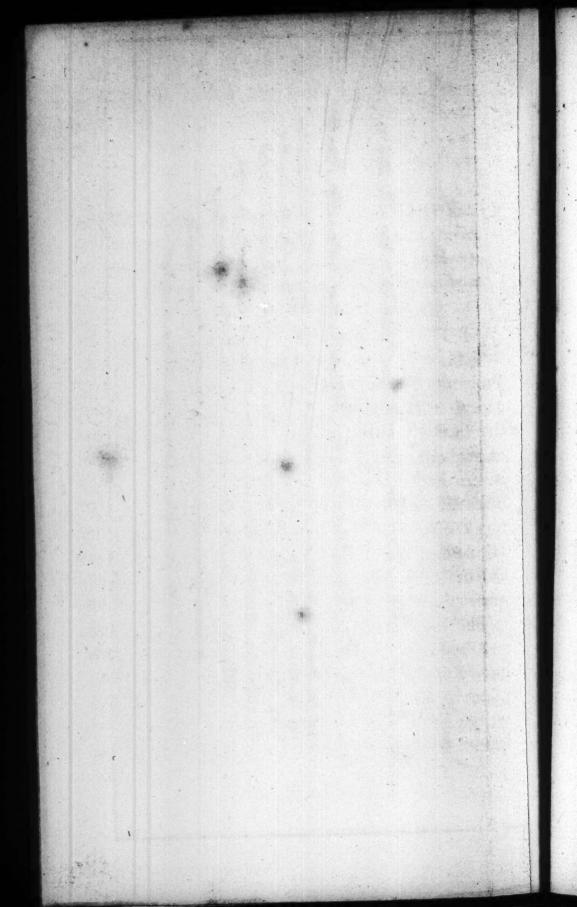
JAMBUDWEEPA, according to the 64 or the Earth Geography. A Map of HURRUNME EMHUND RUMMEEKHUND KOORKHUND Siddahpoor North ATHE OCCUPAN Lat.52Deg/

KITE TEM AT TENTER

RUMMEEKHUND

Manual BADRASOOKHUND Malawunt Mors, of Heemackel KENNERKHUND HURRYKHUND Mirs. of Heemakote Mins. of Binder ARE NKHUND M. ES Lunka South INDREKHUND OOMKHUN unpounppuns 10.2016 KIE TMALKHUND Weft Roomuck 94

From the AYEEN AKBERY



among cheen. Although the facted landwage,

and theologic, has, bil very lately, remained and infinitely will do a lately is fill do a

Of the Divisions of Hindostan according to the Hindos themselves, according to Persian and Arabian Geographers, and according to the most esteemed Accounts of the Europeans.

A FTER having traced the great outlines of the ancient geography of India according to Ptolemy, Strabo, and Pliny; and having taken a view of the magnificence which distinguished the successive capitals of that ancient empire, as well in remote as in more recent periods, it remains for us to pursue the tract originally marked out for the conduct of this introductory Differtation, and to consider India, or rather Hindostan, according to the divisions of the Orientals themselves, and of the best modern geographers.

The most accounts of the divisions and subdivisions of this extensive territory, the history of its most early periods and governing princes, are only to be collected from the writings of the Indians themselves, and of those learned foreigners who have successively resided

among

among them. Although the facred language. which is the general deposit of their history and theology, has, till very lately, remained an inscrutable mystery, much credit is still due to the Mohammedan literati, for their efforts in various ages to investigate that obscure subject. Mr. Fraser's catalogue of oriental manuscripts, added to his history of Nadir Shah. affords fome firiking infrances of that laudable curiofity; and it is highly to the honour of their Perfian and Tartarian conquerors, that fuch a general spirit of enquiry was encouraged among them by confiderable rewards, and that most of the historical and geographical tracts alluded to were written either at the command or by the pen of their monarchs. Many convincing proofs of this affertion might be adduced, but in particular the TARIKH E PADSHAHAN HIND, or History of the Sovereigns of Hind; the VAKEAT BABERI, or Commentaries of Sultan Baber; and the VAKEAT JEHANGEERY; of which the two last were written by those emperors themselves. But their most illustrious exertion, in this respect, is the AYEEN AKBERY, or Mirror of Acbar, fo often adverted to in these pages, which was compiled at that monarch's express command, and contains an account of the feveral provinces among and

and cities of Hindostan, its civil and religious establishments, and the laws and religious rites of the Bramins. The principal person employed in carrying on this great and useful work was Abul Fazil, prime vizier of the Mogul, the most elegant historian of his age, whose writings were so much admired throughout the east, and so remarkable for energy and animation, that it was faid of them, that the monarchs of Asia were more afraid of the pen of the secretary than of the fword of the fultan, formidable as that fword was. The Ayeen Akbery is, therefore, the rich mine whence most of our future information must be derived. But before I enter on the modern part of the Indian geography, it is necessary that the word HIN-DOSTAN itself should be explained. Hindostan then is a corruption of the term Hindustan; the domestic appellation of India, compounded of Hindu, and stan, or istan, a region. Thus Persia is called in the oriental language Farsistan; Susiana, Chuz-istan; and part of Tartary, Mogul-stan. Mr. Dow has upon this word started a singular, and, as it turns out, an unfounded affertion. Indoo, or Hindoo, he fays, in Sanscreet, fignifies the moon, and that from this luminary and the fun the Indian rajas are fond of deducing their descent: he thereconina fore

fore he contends, in opposition both to ancient and modern geographers, that the great river Indus takes its name from the people, and not the people from the river. Mr. Halhed, however, on the contrary, afferts that Hindostan is a word entirely of Persian origin, equally unknown to the ancient and modern Sanfcreet: that the terms univerfally used for Hindostan in the Sanscreet language are BHERTEKHUND, a word derived from BHERRUT, one of the first Indian rajas, whose name was adopted for that of the kingdom, and KHUND, a continent, or wide tract of land, and JUMBOODEEP, compounded of Jumboo, a jackal, an animal remarkably abounding in this country; and DEEP, any large portion of land furrounded by water; and that it is only fince the æra of the Tartar government that they have affumed the name of Hindoo , to diffinguish them from their conquerors, the Musfulmen b. The word Gentoo, he adds, is an appellation equally unknown and inapplicable to the natives, either as a tribe of Brama, or collectively as a nation, being derived from Gent, or Gentoo, which figuifies

animal

a See Mr. Halhed's Preface to the Code of Gentoo Laws, p. 22. quarto; and Dow, vol. i. p. 32.

Hindostan are not to be found in the Sansereet Dictionary.

animal in general; and, in its more confined fense, mankind. Possibly the Portugueze, on their first arrival in India, hearing the word frequently in their mouths, as applied to mankind in general, might adopt it for the domestic appellation of the Indians themselves: perhaps also their bigotry might force from the word Gentoo a fanciful allusion to Gentile, or Pagan. Mr. Halhed, on the subject of the Sanscreet language, never stands in need of collateral evidence to support his affertions; otherwise Sir W. Jones's additional authority of might here be cited, who fays the natives call Hindostan Bharata, from "Bharat, one of two brothers, whose father had the dominion of the whole earth," and suppose this domain of Bharat to be in the centre of the Jumboodeep, or JAMBU-DWIPA, as he writes it; deriving the word from Jambu, a delicate kind of Indian fruit, called by the Europeans rose-apple. Hence arises the vain appellation of MEDHYAMA, or central, by which they likewife distinguish their happy country.

HINDOSTAN—formerly the empire of the great Mogul; for it would be infulting departed majesty to retain that mode of expression at this day, when it is a fact notorious to all Asia, that

Afiatic Refearches, p. 419.

the city of Delhi, and a small territory round it, constitute in India the whole of the present dominions of the house of Timur—HINDOSTAN is bounded on the north by the mountains of Tartary and Tibet: on the west it is separated from Persia and the Uzbek Tartary by desarts, and by those mountains which were known to the ancients under the name of Paropamisus: on the south it is confined by the countries of the Deccan, the peninsula not being properly a part of it; and on the east it has for its limits the kingdoms of Tipra, Assam, and Arracan, situated on the peninsula beyond the Ganges.

It will be observed, in drawing these lines of limitation, that neither the Ganges or Indus are mentioned, as in the ancient geography, the former as the eastern, nor the latter as the western termination of this country; for such a mode of division would deprive Hindostan of many extensive and valuable tracts that lie on the western banks of the Indus, and along the eastern borders of the Ganges. Ptolemy, who makes Arachosia, Gedrosia, together with the Parapamisadæ, and not the Indus, the western boundary of India, if he had been apprised of the course of the Burrampooter, would doubtless have fixed upon that stream, and not upon the Ganges for its eastern limit. In our

own ignorance of the geography of India, till of very late years, we may find many apologies for the defective accounts of the ancient writers on that subject; and, instead of harshly cenfuring their venial errors, we ought rather to contemplate their laborious investigations in that infant state of the science with reverence and with admiration. Sir William Jones makes the large province of Sind to comprehend both Mocran, the ancient Gedrofia, and Multan, which, he observes, have been considered as provinces of Persia; while, on the other hand, we know that both Cabul and Zablestan, in the prosperous state of the Indian empire, were generally confidered as forming a part of that empire, and were often governed by the viceroys of the Mogul. In fact, the title to poffeffion of those frontier provinces fluctuated with the viciffitudes of both empires; a circumstance which will account for the variations of modern geographers: and, with respect to the apparent inaccuracies of the ancients, the following pertinent remark of the last mentioned author will ferve at once as a vindication, and as an elucidation of their writings: " It is usual with the Afiatics to give the same name to the countries which lie on both fides of any confiderable river: thus, the province of Sind is divided by the In-

G 3

Jordan, Egypt by the Nile, and the eastern region of India by the Ganges." The peninsula of India, understood in its greatest extent, is that tract of country situated to the south of a line drawn nearly from Baroach on the western, to Balasore on the eastern shore, and is sometimes denominated the Deccan, although in its proper and limited sense that title can only be given to certain distinct provinces of the peninsula. It is bounded on the north by that imaginary line, and on the three other sides it is embraced by the ocean,

In the account given above of the modern divisions of Hindostan, I have taken Mr. Orme and Mr. Rennel for my principal guides; the former, an historian of equal elegance and authenticity, the latter, without a rival, fince the death of D'Anville, in the path of Indian geography. Sir William Jones and the Ayeen Akhery will be our most certain conductors through the remainder of this treatife, which, if it should appear extended to too great a length, I hope that the candour of the reader will be exerted in my favour, when he reflects that I am attempting to convey ideas of the geography of an empire of which feveral provinces are or have been fo many potent kingdoms; an empire

empire which the ancients considered as the third part of the habitable earth, and which, in fact, constitutes no inconsiderable portion of the vast continent of Asia. To the barren subject of its geography, however, I have not wholly confined my observations, and much less to minute and uninteresting particulars: but have endeavoured to display its most prominent features, and to exhibit a general prospect of the extent and splendour of its ancient and celebrated capitals. For oriental words are not eafily accommodated to an European ear; and many readers are apt to be displeased with the frequent return of harsh and uncouth names of rivers, cities, and provinces, the very found of which creates difgust. To this consideration I shall ever pay a proper attention, but trust that I shall never facrifice correctness to a fear of disgusting, nor perspicuity to a vain polish of language him at abaditudication of mo

In a future chapter, concerning the literature of the Hindoos, their strange eccentric conceptions relative to the geography of the globe, as well as of their own country, will come under our more particular review. It will, therefore, be sufficient in this place to remark, that the natives themselves suppose Jumboodeep to be

G 4

one

one of the feven DEEPS or islands, furrounded by as many oceans, that compose the terrestrial globe. Jumboodeep has nine grand divisions, which are enumerated in the Ayeen Akbery . and illustrated in a curious geographical map. In the centre of this deep, they fay, stands a golden mountain of a cylindrical form, which descends as far beneath as it rifes above the furface of the earth. The summit of this mountain, whose altitude is 84,000 yojans, but, according to others, only 16,000 yojans, they denominate Sommeir; and on that fummit. and on its fides, they believe are the different degrees of paradife. In a direct line from the lofty golden mountain of Sommeir, at the extremity of the four quarters of the earth, their romantic imaginations have placed four cities, encompassed with walls built of bricks of gold, viz. Jumkote, Lanka, Siddahpore, and Roomuck. Our present business is with that division only which extends from Lanka in the fouth, to the northern range of mountains passing between it and Sommeir, which in the residuos nero tina do se Have

e Ayeen Akbery, vol. iii. p. 43. Code of Gentoo Laws,

p 45. quarto edit.

language

f "Lanka is not the island of Ceyloan, as is generally supposed, but a place determined by the intersection of the equator and the meridian of Delhi; which answers to the southern extremity of the Maldivy islands." Ayeen Akbery, vol. iii. p. 36.

language of the country are called Heemachel, Heemakote, and Nekh, and of which, in Mr. Burrow's opinion, the first are the Rhymmicis mountains of Ptolemy; the second the Imaus and the Emodi mountains; and the third is the Deenis of Ptolemy. This tract is Mr. Halhed's Bhertekhund, or, as I shall hereafter, according to Mr. Rennel's and Sir W. Jones's orthography, take the liberty of writing the word, Bharata.

BHARATA, the first division of Tumboodeep. is faid in the Afiatic Researches (page 419), to have for its northern boundary the mountains of Himalaya, that is, I prefume, of Heemachel before mentioned, taken in an extended fenfe; but in either appellative the classic term of IMAUS may be plainly traced. The mountains of Vindhya, called also Vindian by the Greeks, and the Sindhu, or Indus, according to the Indian geographers, form its limit on the west. The great river Saravatya, or river of Ava, washes Bharata on the fouth-east; and on the fouth it is bounded by the ocean, and by the great island of Sinhala, or lion-like men. Between Lanka and Heemachel the Hindoos place feven ranges of mountains, extending from east to west; but my readers will readily excuse the infertion of their names, as well as those of the

the subdivisions of Jumboodeep, which being unaccompanied with descriptive accounts, could only exhibit a tedious catalogue of names that would afford little pleasure to his eye, little music to his ear, and less improvement to his understanding.

The Persian and Arabian geographers divide the great Indian empire into two parts, which they call HIND and SIND. " By the country of Hind in its strictest sense they mean the districts on both sides of the Ganges, and by Sind the country that lies on each fide of the Sindab, especially where it discharges itself into the ocean, Sind, including Mocran and Multan, is bounded on the fouth by the Indian fea, which embraces it in the form of a bow; it has Hind on the east, and on the west Kerman, with part of Sejectan, which also bounds it on the north; but if, with some geographers, we make it comprise even Zablestan and Cabul, its northern limits will extend as far as Cashmire, that delightful and extraordinary valley, celebrated over all Asia for the singular beauty of its inhabitants, the ferenity of its air, and the abundance of its delicious fruits: if, again, we include Cashmire also in this division of India, it will reach as far northward as Tibet or Tobat, the country of the finest musk, which

which has China on the east, and oriental Tartary on the west and north g." Texeira h says, the natives inhabiting the banks of the Sinde are called, from its water, AB-IND; and that the Persians and Arabians denominate the tract which it washes in the lower part of its course the kingdom of Diul.

HIND, according to Sir W. Jones, is divided into three parts; GUZURAT, including most of the fouthern provinces, and among them the city and territory of Sumnat, the despoiling of whose august and venerable pagoda, filled with treasures equally facred and inestimable, by the desolating tyrant Mahmud, in the eleventh century, will hereafter excite in us the strongest emotions of indignation and horror. MALABAR, or the country of the Malais, which includes what the Arabians call Beladelfulful, or the land of pepper, and is terminated on the fouth by the cape of Comron, famous for producing the best aloe-wood, a favourite perfume of the Asiatics: to the south-west of this promentory are the numerous islands which we call Maldives, and the Arabians Rabihat. and a little to the fouth-east lies the famous Serandib, or Seilán, which produces so many pre-

g Short Description of Asia, p. 8. Texeira's Hist. of Persia, p. 90.

cious perfumes, jewels, and spices. Texeira writes the name of this great island Selandive', that is, the island of Seilan, observing that Dive in the language of the country fignifies an island, as the Male-dive, or islands of Male; Angedive, the five islands; while the great commercial town of Diu is called, by way of eminence Dive, or Div, THE ISLAND. The Sanscreet name of Seilan, according to a curious note and remark which I observe added to page 36 of the 2dvol. of the Ayeen Akbery, is TAPOBON, a word refembling Taprobane, and implying the wilderness of prayer. From what was before remarked in the ancient geography concerning the Malli, and the mountainous country of Malleam, in this neighbourhood, we may, I think, without any great violence on eastern language, trace to them the name of this district. BAR, as an adjunct, Mr. Richardson observes k, denotes A COUNTRY, and instances Tranquebar and Malabar: bar also signifies elevated; in either fense the word is applicable. I have explained the word Malabar, but had omitted before to mention the derivation of Coromandel, which Mr. Rennel derives from Soramandelum, corruptly called Coromandel. The Soræ were a nation inhabiting that coast. who are mentioned by Ptolemy; and i Texiera, p. 94. k Mr. Richardson's Differtation, p. 12. their

their capital of Arcoti, though strangely thrust out of its proper place in his map, is the Arcot of the moderns.

The third division of Hind is called MA-BER, or the passage, by the Arabians, and extends from the gulph of Bengal on both fides of the Ganges, as far northward as the straits of The straits of Kupele, through Kupele. which the Ganges discharges the volume of its waters, form a part of the chain of the Sewalic mountains that rife immediately north of the level plain of Hindostan; while far above them, confiderably more northward, foar the fnowy precipices of Caucafus. Caucafus, in the language of oriental poetry, is the tremendous Kaf, or Caph, which Mr. Richardson 1 translates rock, or promontory, and which in the romances of the east is supposed to form a part of that fabulous mountain which like a vast ring ·furrounds the earth; where the monster Simorg m,

-banda

a griffin

¹ Mr. Richardson, p. 170.

m "The man who is unacquainted with the fairies, dragons, and enchanters, so frequently introduced in the Poems of Firdus; who knows nothing of the grissin Simorg, the speaking horse of Rostam, the dark sea which surrounds the world, the mountain of Kas, or the battle of the twelve heroes, can no more pretend to read the siness writings of Persia, than he could understand the odes of Pindar, if he had never heard of the Trojan war, the groves of Elysium, the voyage of the Argonauts, or the several attributes of the heathen deities." Preface to Nadir Shah.

a griffin of immeasurable magnitude, has for unknown ages fixed her abode, and where the shadowy beings of Persian mythology, dives, dragons, and dæmons, of every denomination, perpetually wage their horrible conflicts.

I shall now proceed to give the substance of what we find in the Ayeen Akbery n relative to the greater and smaller geographical divisions of Hindostan, as fixed by the emperor Acbar, in the fortieth year of his reign, that is, about the year 1595 of the Christian æra; a book which Mr. Rennel observes o, forms to this day an authentic register of these and all other matters relative to that empire.

Hindostan was then parcelled out into twelve grand divisions, called Soobahs, to each of which a viceroy was assigned, by the title of Soobahdar, corruptly written Soobah by European writers, for Soobah signisses provinces many of these soobahs were in extent equal to large European kingdoms. The soobahs were again divided into circars, which Mr. Rennel would call counties; and these were subdivided into purgunnahs, which he would call hundreds. The names of the twelve Soobahs were, Allahabad; Agra, Owdh, Ajmere,

muin s

n' Ayeen Akbery, vol. ii. p. 3/

[·] Memoir, p. 3. first edit.

Ahmed-abad, Bahar, Bengal, Dehly, Cabul, Lahoor, Multan, and Malwa. When Acbar conquered Berar, Khandeess, and Ahmednagur, they were formed into three Soobahs, increafing the number to fifteen. It is remarked in a note of the Memoir, that Acbar might have probably changed the boundaries of the old Soobahs, by adding or taking away certain circars, for the purpose of rendering each province more compact, and the provincial capital more centrical to the several parts of it. Guzurat is not mentioned, as the reader must notice in the above quotation; although Ahmedabad its capital is, which may probably be used for the province itself, although in another note to the same publication we are told, that Guzurat is by some of the Hindoos confidered as lying without the limits of Hindostan; and we are referred for a proof of this remark to the letters of Berar Rajah. Abul Fazil expresses his hope, as he shall commence his description from the soobah of Bengal, the most southern extremity of Hindostan, and carry it to Zabulistan, that while he is writing, not only Turan and Iran, but also other countries, may be added to the account.

pendum sins common en Abida del vento un

1.0

morning to be a state of the st

BENGAL.

Bengal (including Oriffa) has the fea on the east, is bounded by mountains on the north and fouth, and on the west joins to the toobah of Bahar. It is fituated in the fecond climate P. From Chittagong to Kurhee are four hundred cose difference of longitude; and from the northern range of mountains to the fouthern extremity of Sircar Madarun are comprehended two hundred cose of latitude." We shall be sufficiently exact, Mr. Gladwin obferves, if we take the Indian cofe, which varies in the feveral provinces at the general average of two English miles. When Orissa was added to Bengal, the additional length was computed to be forty-three cofe, and the breadth twenty cose.

Without following the Ayeen Akbery through all the minuter divisions of each Soobah, I shall notice what is there remarked concerning its principal city, climate, productions, force, commerce, and revenue. The history of their several sovereigns, when separate kingdoms, will be given hereafter.

"The air of Bengal is very temperate. The periodical rains commence in April, and continue

p The ancient geographers divided the globe into feven climates only.

for somewhat more than six months during this season; the low-lands are sometimes entirely overslowed." We are informed in a note, that the frequent storms of thunder, lightning, wind, and rain, from the north-west, which precede the setting in of the periodical rains, contribute very much to moderate the heat; that those rains more generally commence in the beginning of June; and that if they break up early in September, the weather is intensely hot, and the inhabitants are very sickly.

"This foobah abounds with rivers, the finest of which is the Gung, or Ganges, whose fource has never been traced. The Hindoo priefts fay that it flows from the hair of Mahadeo." The real fource and progress to the ocean, both of the Ganges and Burrampooter, as discovered by the moderns, will hereafter merit our more particular consideration. "The learned among the Hindoos have composed volumes in praise of the Ganges, all parts of which are faid to be holy; but fome particular places are effeemed more fo than others. The great people have the water of this river brought to them from vast distances, it being esteemed necessary in the performance of certain religious ceremonies. The water of the Ganges has been celebrated in all ages, not only

for

for its fanctity, but also on account of its sweetness, lightness, and salubrity, and because
it does not become putrid, though kept for
years. There is another very large river called
Berhamputter, which runs from Khatai to
Coach, and from thence through Bazoolah to the
sea. The sea of Bengal, which is a bay of the
ocean, goes on one side to Basorah, and on the
other to Kulzum of Egypt, and from thence to
Persia, where by the natives it is called the sea
of Omman, and the sea of Persia."

"Most of the rivers of Bengal have their banks cultivated with rice, of which there are a variety of species. The soil is so fertile in some places, that a single grain of rice will yield a measure of two or three seer 4. Some lands will produce three crops in a year. Vegetation is here so extremely quick, that as fast as the water rises the plants of rice grow above it, so that the ear is never immersed. Men of experience affirm, that a single stalk will grow six cubits in one night. The subjects pay their annual rents in eight months, by instalments, themselves bringing mohurs and rupees to the places appointed for the receipt of the revenues, it not being customary in this soobah for the husbandman and

pe

fro

Th

it c

The feer is a measure equal to two pounds avoirdupois.

the government to divide the crops. The food of the inhabitants is for the most part fish and rice. Their houses are chiefly made of bamboos, fome of them very expensive and very durable. They travel chiefly by water, especially in the rainy feason; and they construct boats for war, burthen, and travelling. For their journies by land they make use of a machine called a Sookhasens, supported upon the shoulders of men by a pole, formed of a number of straight pieces of wood, joined together by iron rings. The fides of the machines are ornamented with different metals, and over the top is thrown an arched covering, made of woollen cloth, for defence against the sun and rain. In these machines you fit, or lie down and fleep, as conveniently as in a room or house. Some also ride upon elephants. Horses are very scarce. In some parts of this soobah are manufactured hempen carpets, so beautiful that they feem to be made of filk. The inhabitants of Bengal are exceedingly fond of falt, which is scarce in fome parts of the foobah. Diamonds, emeralds, pearls, agates, and cornelians, are brought from other countries to the fea-ports of Bengal. Their flowers and fruits are fine and in plenty. The beetle-nut stains the lips of those who eat it quite ted."

H 2

Among

Among the principal cities of Bengal are particularly noted Jennut-abad, a very ancient city. formerly called Lucknowti, and fometimes Gowr. It has a fine fort, to the eastward of which is a large lake. If the dams break during the heavy periodical rains, the city is laid under water.-Mahmoodabad, whose fort is furrounded by a marsh. When Shire Khan conquered this country, some of the rajah's elephants fled into the wilds, where they have increased in great numbers. This circar produces long pepper.-Chittagong, a large city, fituated among trees, upon the banks of the fea, and a great emporium, being the refort of Christian and other merchants. There are two other emporiums a mile diftant from each other, one called Satgong, and the other Houghy, with its dependencies; both of which are in the poffeffion of the Europeans. Satgong is famous for pomegranates. The foobah of Bengal now includes the five circars of ORISSA, which was once an independent country.

ORISSA.

"ORISSA contains one hundred and twentynine brick forts. The periodical rains continue here eight months. They have three months of winter, and only one month that is very hot. Rice Rice is cultivated in great abundance. The inhabitants live upon rice, fish, and vegetables. After boiling the rice, they steep it in cold water, and eat it the fecond day. The men are very effeminate, being exceedingly fond of ornaments, and anointing their bodies with fandal-wood oil. The women cover only the lower parts of the body, and many make themfelves dreffes of the leaves of trees. Contrary to the general practice of the Hindoo women, they may marry two or three times. Here are many idolatrous temples, built of stone, and of a vast height. Paper and ink are feldom used in this province; for the most part they write with an iron style upon the leaf of the taar-tree, and they hold the pen with the fift clenched. Here are manufactures of cloth. The fruits and flowers of Oriffa are very fine, and in great plenty. The nufreen is a flower delicately formed, and of an exquisite smell; the outer fide of the leaf is white, and the inner of a yellow colour. The Keurah grows here quite common; and they have great variety of the beetle-leaf. They reckon all their accounts in cowrist, which is a small white shell, with

H

r Eighty cowris are called a Pun, and from fifty to fixty puns amount in value to a rupee. The great cheapness of provision makes it convenient to have so very low a medium for dealings among the poor.

an aperture in the middle, and they are found on the fea shore."

Cuttek, or Cattack, is mentioned in the Ayeen Akbery as the capital of Oriffa, containing a fort, with many magnificent buildings, which, when Acbar reigned, was the residence of the governors of the province. It describes the surrounding country as lying very low, and in the rainy season as entirely covered with water. The description of the samous palace of Cattack merits attention, as it marks the different apartments, both for state and convenience, into which the mansion of an Indian rajah of that period was divided.

"The palace of Cattack consists of nine distinct buildings. The first is for the elephants, camels, and horses. The second is for the artillery and military stores; where are also quarters for the guards and other attendants. The third is occupied by the porters and watchmen. The fourth is appropriated for the several artificers. The kitchens make the fifth range. The sixth contains the rajah's public apartments. The seventh is for the transaction of private business. The eighth is where the women reside; and the ninth is the rajah's sleeping apartments. To the south of this palace is a very ancient Hindoo temple."

In the town of Purforem, on the banks of the sea, the temple of Jaganaut is particularized, concerning the origin of whose erection and worship in Hindostan the following circumstances are related. At the defire of an ancient rajah of the province, a learned Bramin was fent to fix upon the spot most proper for the foundation of a city. Arriving at this spot. and inclining to fix upon this fituation as by far the most eligible of any he had yet seen, but still not entirely determined, he observed a crow plunge into the water, and after washing its body, pay its obeifance to the ocean. The Bramin, who is affirmed to have understood the language of birds, enquired of the crow the meaning of this strange procedure: the bird anfwered, That he had formerly been of the tribe of Dewtah, but from the curse of a religious man was transformed into that shape; that the fpot whereon he stood was highly favoured by the Creator of the universe; and that whoever worshipped him on that spot should not fail to prosper. Animated by this intelligence, as well as by fucceeding revelations of the divine will. the rajah built a large city, and a place of worship on the spot where the crow had appeared. Not long after, the same rajah was directed by a vision to cast his eyes, upon a certain day, on HA the

the fea-shore, when there would arise out of the water a piece of wood, fifty-two inches long, and one cubit and an half broad; that this was the true form of the Deity; that he must keep the invaluable treasure seven days in his house. and afterwards fet it up in the temple as an object of adoration. The vision was verified by the appearance, at the appointed time, of the wooden divinity, which the rajah called Jaganaut, and afterward ornamenting it with gold and precious stones, deposited it in the temple, where it became the object of worship of all ranks of people; and is reported to have performed many miracles. The Bramins wash the images of Jaganaut fix times every day; and the quantity of victuals daily dreffed for these idols is fo very gaeat as to feed twenty thousand persons. They also at certain times carry the image in procession upon a carriage of fixteen wheels, which in the Hindoo language is called Ruhth; and they believe that whoever affifts in drawing it along, obtains remission of all his

As the pagoda of Jaganaut is the most celebrated and frequented in India, I thought the foregoing account of its origin, from so authentic a register of provincial antiquities as the Ayeen Akbery, would not be unwelcome to the reader. He

will find, in Mr. Hamilton's account of this coast, an engraving of this temple, which is an immense circular structure, about fifty yards high, with the image of an ox, larger than the life, cut out of one entire stone, and projecting from the centre of the building. The fore-part of the animal is alone visible; the hinder-parts are fixed in the wall. He has likewise an engraving of the coach, four stories in height, in which the idol is carried about in procession, and under whose wheels he reports that the infatuated devotees often throw themselves in a transport of holy fury. He describes the idol as an irregular, pyramidal, black stone, and the temple itself as destitute of any light except what it receives from one hundred lamps constantly burning before him. Tavernier, who was at this place about thirty years before Hamilton, informs us that this idol was adorned with a mantle of gold tiffue, had two large diamonds in the place of eyes, and another pendant from his neck, with bracelets of pearls and rubies for his arms; and that the great revenues of Jaganaut arose from the liberal donations which were

oe Che um.

three found

London edit. 1744. I have been told that Mr. H.'s homely fimilitude of Jaganaut's temple to a vast butt set on end, is not unsuitable.

daily poured into its treasury by innumerable pilgrims of every description.

The foobah of Bengal is faid to confift of twenty-four circars, and seven hundred and eighty-seven mahls. The revenue is sifty-nine crore, eighty-four lacks, sifty-nine thousand three hundred and nineteen daums; and Fraser; allows three hundred and twenty daums to a pound sterling. The forces maintained by the zemeendars amount to 23,350 cavalry, 801,158 infantry, 170 elephants, 4,260 cannon, and 4,400 boats.

bringalar, per A & A He Acceptand the tan-

Bahar is fituated in the second climate. The length from Gurhee to Rhotas is 120 cose, and the breadth from Tirhoot to the northern mountains includes 110 cose. It is bounded on the east by Bengal, by Allahabad and Owd on the west, and on the north and south by large mountains."

"The principal rivers of this soobah are the Ganges and the Sown. The Sown, the Nerbuddah, and the Chelum, all three spring from one source, near Kurrah. The water of the Sown is cool, pleasant to the taste, and

t Fraser's Nadir Shah, p. 33.

wholesome; having run to the south as far as Muneyr, it then unites with the Ganges. The fiver Gunduck comes from the north, and empties itself into the Ganges near Hajeepoor. The fummer months here are very hot; but the winter is very temperate. The rains continue fix months. The country is continually covered with verdure, and the foil is fo hard, that during the stormy winds which blow here, you are not much incommoded with the duft. Agriculture is in the highest perfection, the rice being fo excellent, and of fuch a variety of species, as are no where to be equalled. Sugar-cane is cultivated in great abundance, and in high perfection. Mughee is that species of the beetle-leaf which is most esteemed; it is of a very thin and delicate texture, of a fragrant fmell, with a beautiful colour, and the flavour is delicious. It is not customary in Bahar to divide the crops. The husbandman brings the tents himfelf, and, when he makes his first payment, comes dreffed in his best attire."

Most of the houses in this province are deferibed as roosed with tiles, and the inhabitants are reported to be famous for building boats, and for the manusacture of gilded glass: they have good elephants in plenty; but horses and camels are scarce. Bahar is famous for parrots, goats, fighting cocks, "remarkable for affording great sport," and great variety of hawks.

In fircar Mungheer a stone wall is mentioned as extending from the Ganges to the mountains, and forming the boundary between Bengal and Bahar. In fircar Bahap is Gaya, famous as a place of Hindoo worship, and called, from Brama, Birm-Gaya. Tirhoot, which Sir W. Jones mentions, on the authority of some information received in India, as the fupposed residence of a colony of priests from Egypt, is afferted to have been from old time the refidence of Hindoo learning; and this affertion renders that circumstance highly probable. The water and air of Tirhoot are much celebrated; and it had delightful groves of orangetrees, extending thirty cose, not ill calculated to promote the purposes of science, and encourage meditation. The last remarkable place mentioned in Bahar is the strong fortress of Rhotas, fituated upon a lofty mountain of most difficult access, and fourteen cose in circumference. The inclosed land is cultivated; and within this space are many springs; water may be procured in any part, by digging three or four ells below the furface of the earth. There are leveral lakes within the forts. During the rains there are not less than ten delightful cataracts.

The

The soobah of Bahar contains seven circars, subdivided into 199 pergunnahs. The gross amount of its revenue is stated at 55,47,985,13 sicca rupees: it surnishes 11,415 cavalry, 449,350 infantry.

The whole soobah of Bengal, the greatest part of Bahar, and the districts of Midnapore in Orissa, are in the possession of the British nation, or rather of their representative in that quarter, the British East-India Company. Those parts of Bahar and Orissa which are not in the possession of the English, constituting, in regard to Bahar, a very small, but, in regard to Orissa, a very considerable proportion of those respective soobahs, are in the hands of the Marattas.

poor is the d R A H A B A D. Ad the coor

of Hindeo learning, as mall as religion. Town-

This foobah is represented as situated in the second climate. In length it is 160 cose, in breadth 122 cose. To the east it has Bahar; to the north Owde; Bundhoo lies on the south, and Agra on the west. Its principal rivers are the Ganges and the Jown, or Jumna. It produces variety of fruits, slowers, and excellent plants; has abundance of melons and grapes, and is well stocked with game. Agriculture is in

in great perfection; and the inhabitants fabricate fome beautiful species of cloths, and have a manufacture of woollen carpets. Allahabad, the former name of which was Piyaug, is the capital city of this foobah. Acbar gave it the former name, and built a stone fort, in which are many magnificent edifices. Benares is specified by the name of Baranassey, as a large city situated between two rivers, the Birnah and the Affey, whence probably its former appellation is derived; but its most ancient name was Kaffy. It is built in the form of a bow, of which the river Ganges refembles the bowftring. Its temple was formerly as celebrated in Hindostan, and as much reforted to as Mecca is by the Mohammedans. It is the ancient feat of Hindoo learning, as well as religion. Jownpoor is the next city in magnitude, and Chunar is described as a stone fort of incomparable strength, situated upon a lofty hill, at whose foot flows the Ganges. Callinger is a fortress ftill ftronger and more celebrated. Within the compass of its walls are many springs and lakes, and many temples devoted to idolatry. Ebony, and a variety of wild fruits, are found here; in its neighbourhood there is a diamond mine; and twenty cofe from the fort small diamonds are fornetimes found. Jeipal's burning himfelf, and the

the cause of it, have been already mentioned: another instance of a rajah's devoting himself to
the same mode of destruction occurs in the account of Callinger, with this difference, that
the former put an end to his existence because
his reputation was lost, the latter from the sear
of losing it. The greatest part of Allahabad is
in possession of the nabob Vizier, the remainder
is under the control of the English. Allahabad
contains ten sircars, divided into 177 purgunnahs. Its revenue is stated at 53,10,695—7—9
sicca rupees. It surnishes 11,375 cavalry,
2,37,870 infantry, and 323 elephants.

of the control of W D H.

confirmat pivet to us at the the

Owdh has Bahar on the east; on the north it is bounded by mountains; by Manickpoor on the south, and on the west by Kinoge. Its length is stated at 135 cose, and its breadth at 115 cose. The Gogra, the Gounty, and the Sy, are its largest rivers. The water and air are good, and the seasons are temperate. Agriculture in this soobah is in high persection. Some particular kinds of rice growing here are represented as "incomparable for whiteness, delicacy, odour, and digestiveness." The crops

Commit

are sown three months earlier than in any other part of Hindostan, and the stalks are said to rise as fast as the innundating water. "Here are great variety of fruits and slowers. Of game there are many kinds, and plenty of wild buffaloes. When the plains are overflowed, the wild animals resort to the high lands, and the hunting of them affords great diversion. Some animals remain all day in the water, just keeping their noses above the surface to breathe, and coming on shore only at night."

The incredible magnitude of the city of Owdh in ancient times has been mentioned before. It is esteemed one of the most sacred places of antiquity. At the distance of a cose from the city the Gogra and Sy unite their streams, and the confluent river runs at the foot of the fort. From the northern mountains are imported a number of curious articles of commerce: among these are specified musk, cowtails, chook (an acid mixture of lime and lemon-juice boiled to a confistence), tincar, civet, zedoary, redwood, asafætida, and amber. In return, the traders in these articles carry back earthenware. Lucknow is a large city, pleasantly situated upon the banks of the Gounty, and the fuburbs are also very delightful. In Abul Fazel's account of this foobah are recorded many infrances.

stances of the absurd superstitious credulity both of the Mohammedans and the Hindoos. According to the former, it contains the hallowed tombs of Seth and Job, of which wonderful stories are related. According to the latter, it has a refervoir of water, bubbling up with fuch violence, that a man cannot force his way down into it; fands that fometimes affume the form of Mahadeo; and fields that, during a particular festivity, vomit forth flames. Biratch is a large city, delightfully fituated amongst a number of gardens upon the banks of the river Sy. The town of Belgram is celebrated for producing men "with lively imaginations, and melodious voices;" and for a well, whose efficacious water improves the understanding, while it amends the fight.

The foobah of Owdh, or Oude, as the word is more generally written, and the greatest part of Alla-habad, are at this day in the possession of Azuph Dowlah, son of the late Sujah Dowlah, vizier of the empire, and a tributary ally of the British power in India.

Owdh has five circars, divided into 138 pergunnahs. Its total amount of revenue is stated at 50,43,454—4 sicca rupees; its force at 7660 cavalry; 1,68,250 infantry; and 59 elephants.

I

AGRA.

AGRA.

"Agra is fituated in the fecond climate. This foobah is bounded on the east by Ghatempoor; on the north by the river Ganges; on the fouth lies Chundery; and Pulwuh confines it on the west." Its greatest length is 175 cose; its extreme breadth is from Canouge to Chundery; but the number of cose forming that breadth is not specified. The principal rivers are the Jumna, rising in the northern mountains; and the Chumbul, deriving its source from Hasselpoor in Malwa. The union of the two rivers takes place at Culpee.

"A great many fituations in the fouthern mountainous parts of this foobah are remarkably pleafant and healthy. Agriculture is here in perfection. They have abundance of flowers and fweet fcented oils, very excellent beetle-leaf, and grapes and melons, as fine as those produced in Iran and Turan." What is related concerning the capital of Agra has been noticed before. The second place of consequence mentioned is Futtehpore, containing a strong fort, with many magnificent buildings, a palace, a mosque, and a monastery, erected by Acbar. Over one of its gates are placed two associations elephants, carved in stone. Futtehpore

Futtehpore is celebrated for a quarry of red stone, from which the materials for erecting its own stupendous, but now ruined structures, as well as the splendid palace of Agra, were obtained. The third city is Byaneh, once the capital of this foobah, famous for indigo of the most valuable species, for white sugar, for mangoes excellent in flavour, and of uncommon magnitude, " fome weighing above two pounds;" and for various other rarities. The fort is large, and contains many edifices and fubterraneous caverns, where there are now found warlike weapons and kitchen utenfils. It is remarkable for a very high tower. Concerning the city of Muttra, upon the banks of the Jumna, nothing is specified, but that it has many idolatrous temples, the refort of pious Hindoos. Of that hallowed city, however, which was the birth-place of Crishna, some farther account will be given hereafter. Of Kinoje too much probably has been already faid. Gwalion, that celebrated fortress which for fo many ages was the prison of the royal family, is the last place of importance noticed, but is not particularly described. It is, however, faid to be celebrated for the goodness of its air and water, its fine fingers, and beautiful women. In Agra are manufactures of blankets and fine stuffs; and in Allore 1 2 those

those of woollen carpets and glass. In this soobah there are mines of silver, torquoise stones, and copper: it contains thirteen circars, subdivided into two hundred and three pergunnahs. The amount of revenue is 64 cose, 62 lacks, 50,304 daums, or sicca rupees, 1,61,56,257—9; and the number of the forces it surnishes are 50,600 cavalry; 5,77,570 in-

fantry; and 221 elephants.

The soobah and city of Agra, during the period of the decline, and since the extinction of the Mogul empire, have witnessed a rapid succession of masters. The Jauts were the first usurpers, and in 1770 were in possession of the city, and a great part of the soobah bordering upon the Jumna. From their conquests in Agra, that once powerful race were, about sixteen years ago, driven by the superior forces of Nudjust Caun. Nudjust was in his turn expelled by the present possession, Madajee Sindia, at this time one of the most formidable among the self-created sovereigns of Hindostan.

MALWA.

Malwa, which, like the preceding foobahs, is fituated in the fecond climate, is in length 245 cose, and in breadth 230 cose. "It is bounded

bounded on the east by Bandhnoo; on the north by Nerwer, and mountains; on the south by Boklaneh, and on the west by Gujerat and Ajmeer. The rivers Nerbuddah, Soopera, Calysind, Neem, and Lowdy, slow through this soobah. You cannot travel two or three cose without meeting with streams of good water, whose banks are shaded by the wild willow, and other trees; and decorated with the hyacinth, and other beautiful and odoriserous slowers."

"There are abundance of lakes and verdant plains, ornamented with innumerable magnificent and elegant buildings. The climate is so temperate, that in winter there is no occasion for warm cloathing; nor is it necessary in summer to cool the water with saltpetre. But in the four rainy months the night air is cold enough to render a quilt necessary. The situation of this soobah, compared with the other parts of Hindostan b, is somewhat high, and all the land is arable. Both harvests are very good. Wheat, poppies, sugar-cane, mangoes, musk-melons, and grapes, are here in high perfection. In Hasselpoor the vine bears fruit twice a year. The beetle-leaf is very fine.

The

b Mr. Rennel fays, it is unequivocally the highest region in Hindostan.

The natives of Malwa give their children opium to eat till they are three years old; the peasants, and even the market people, are never without arms."

The principal places of importance enumerated in Malwa are Owjain, a large city, held in high veneration by the Hindoos, and fituated upon the banks of the Soopera, a river which Abul Fazil, with great gravity, observes sometimes flows with milk; Gurreh, a diffrict abounding with forests and wild elephants, so fertile that it supplies both Gujerat and the Deccan with grain; Chundery, a very large and ancient city, in which is a stone fort; and indeed this city must have been one of the largest in India, for it is faid to have contained "fourteen thousand stone houses, three hundred and eighty-four markets, three hundred and fixty caravanferas, and twelve thousand mosques; and Mundoo, once the capital of the foobah, whose fortress is twelve cose in circuit, and displays in the centre of it a minaret, eight stories in height. This deferted capital is faid to abound in monuments of ancient magnificence, and to be honoured with the tombs of the Kuljyan fultans. In its neighbourhood a species of tamarind grows, as big as the cocoa-nut. I omit the long account of the PARIS stone, said

to have been discovered in this soobah, which had the enviable property of converting whatever metal it touched into gold, as of kindred veracity with that of the rivers, whose current was milk.

Malwa at this time is divided among the Paishwah, the nominal head of the western empire of Marattas, Madajee Sindia before mentioned, and Holkar, a Maratta chief, whose capital is Indore, situated about thirty miles on the west of Ougein.

Malwa contains twelve firears, subdivided into 301 pergunnahs. Its revenue is stated at twenty-four crore, six lacks, ninety-five thou-fand and sifty-two daums, or sicca rupees 6,17,376-4-15; its forces at 280,816 cavalry; 68,000 infantry; and 90 elephants.

KHANDEES.

This foobah, which was by Acbar denominated Dandees, in memory of his fon Sultan Daniel, who died at its capital of Burhanpore, is also situated in the second climate. It is in length seventy-sive cose, and in breadth sifty cose; being bounded on the north and west by Malwa, on the south by Kalneh, on the east by Berar, and on the north by a range of losty

I 4

mountains,

mountains. "It abounds with rivers and fivulets. Of these the principal is the Talee, frequently called the Poomy. The air of this soobah is delightful; and the winter is very temperate. Jewary is the grain principally cultivated in this soobah; and in several places they have three crops of it in the year. Their esculent plants are remarkably fine; the rice is excellent; and they have great plenty of flowers and fruits, together with bettle-leaf in abundance."

Among the principal cities, towns, and forts enumerated, are Affeer, a castle where the governor of the province refides, fituated upon a lofty mountain, incomparably ftrong, and encompassed with three other forts, at whose top is a very large city—Burhanpore, the capital of Khandees, lying upon the river Tapty, and three cose from Affeer, surrounded with beautiful gardens, abounding with fandal-wood, and inhabited by people of all nations, but particularly by handicraftsmen-Adelabad, a good town, which the Hindoos hold in great veneration-Changdavy, a village near which the rivers Tapty and Poorna unite their streams, forming a confluence, held facred by the Hindoos, and by them called Jiggerteerut, or the liver of holy places-Damerny, a populous town,

town, near which is a refervoir of boiling water, worshipped by the Hindoos—Chowpurreh, a large town, well inhabited—and Thalny, a fort which, though situated upon a plain, is nevertheless a place of great strength.

In this foobah are thirty-two pergunnahs, all in high cultivation. The husbandmen are honourably spoken of as dutiful subjects, as wery laborious, and some of them as remarkable for their skill in taming lions. Khandees, or Candeish, is the smallest of the soobahs, and is at present divided among the Paishwa, Sindia, and Holkar. The fine city of Burhanpore is in the possession of Sindia. The amount of the revenue is 12,64,762 Berary tungahs; and the tungah is reckoned at twenty-four daums.

BERAR.

The foobah of Berar is in length 200 cose, and in breadth 180 cose. It is also situated in the second climate. On the east it joins to Beeragurgh; on the north lies Settarah; on the south Hindiah; and on the west Telingana. "The air is very temperate; and the soil is highly cultivated." The principal river is the Godavery, which is a sacred stream, dedicated to Kotum, as the Ganges is to Mahadeo, and

is holden in great veneration by the natives. Its source is in the mountains of Sihya, near Turneek, and the current passing through the territory of Ahmednagur enters Berar, and from thence rolls into Telingana. The Talee and the Tapty are also facred streams.

In this foobah are diamond mines. The learned reader will recollect, that Ptolemy speaks of the diamonds found on the banks of the Sambulpoor river. In some parts are salt-petre works, which yield a considerable revenue to the state: they have likewise manusactures of slowered stuffs. "In Indore and Neermul are steel mines. Those places are also samous for very neat stone vessels. Their oxen are very sine. The house cocks which are bred there have black blood and bones."

Eletchpore is described as a large city, where the governor of the soobah resides; and Kullem as an ancient city, samous for buffaloes. Some very strong forts are enumerated, of which the principal is Ramgurh, said by Abul Fazil not to be at that time conquered by Acbar. Indeed, as only the western parts of Berar were ever conquered by that emperor, the account of this soobah is but very incomplete; nor, from their ignorance of the internal parts, has this desect been even yet supplied by modern writers. In the mountains of Berar liberty feems to have made a bold stand against the incursions of the Mogul arms. The number, which is confiderable, and the strength, which is truly formidable, of the ancient rajas and zemeendars of Berar, are particularized by the fecretary of Acbar. One of them, by name Chatwa, is faid to have commanded 2000 cavalry, 50,000 infantry, and 100 elephants. As in Bahar there is a facred place called Gaya, dedicated to Brama; fo in Berar is there a Gaya, sacred to Bishen: and our author tells us of a third of the same name, near Bijapoor, being a vast reservoir of water, remarkable for a very deep fpring. At these three places, say the Bramins, if charity be bestowed, it obtains pardon for the deceased.

Berar contains 13 fircars, subdivided into 42 pergunnahs, the revenues of which are collected by Nussuk, that is, by a valuation of the

crops.

Not being a fettled government, the total amount of the forces it could raife is not specified, nor that of its revenue clearly stated. The principal part of this soobah belongs to a Maratta chief, called Moodajee Boonslah, a direct descendant of Sevagee, the original sounder of that empire in Hindostan, whose capital is Nagpoor; the remainder of Berar is holden by the

the Nizam, who pays a chout, or fourth part of its clear revenue to Moodajee.

GUJERAT.

This foobah, fituated in the fecond climate. is in length 302 cose, and in breadth 260 cose. On the east lies Khandees; on the north Jalore and Ider; on the fouth are the ports of Dummun and Cambayet; and on the west Jugget, which is fituated on the fea-shore. The fouthern parts of Gujerat abound with mountains. It is watered by the ocean, and by the following rivers; the Sabermutty, the Bateruck, the Mehindery, the Narbudda, the Tapty, and the The air of this foobah is temperate; Sirfooty. the foil fandy. That species of grain called Jewary, and Bajero, is faid to be principally cultivated in Gujerat; wheat, barley, and rice, are imported from the neighbouring provinces. So great an abundance of mangoes, of which fome are uncommonly large and delicious, of musk-melons, figs, and most other fruits, plants, and flowers, natives of India, grows here, that the whole foobah has the appearance of a perfect garden. All forts of Indian manufactures flourish in Gujerat; many of the most curious and costly kinds. Boxes, inlaid with ivory

ivory and pearl, gold and filver stuffs, velvets, cotton cloths, excellent swords, bows, and arrows, are fabricated here. There is a considerable traffic in precious stones, and silver is im-

ported from Room and Irak.

The capital of this rich, flourishing, and extenfive foobah is Ahmedabad. The fituation is described as remarkably healthy. It has two forts, and was once divided into 360 quarters, of which only 84 are in a prosperous condition. "In these are 1000 mosques, each having two large minarets, and many wonderful inscriptions." Twelve cose from this city is Mahmudabad, containing very many grand edifices, and furrounded with a wall feven cofe fquare. The ports of Cambay and Ghogeh are dependent upon fircar Ahmedabad. Ghogeh (Goga) is a large port, well built, and inhabited by merchants of various kinds. The cargoes of the ships are put into small vessels, called Tahwery, which transport them to Cambay. Siddahpoor and Beernagurh are noticed as places of great religious refort, and inhabited principally by Bramins; the latter containing 300 idolatrous temples. Chumpaneer is a fort fituated upon a lofty mountain, the road to which for

upwards

r The reader is defired to notice, that ABAD always means city, and PORB, place: thus, Ahmed-abad is the city of Ahmed; Fattehpore, the place of victory.

upwards of two cose is exceedingly difficult. and there are gates at feveral parts of the defile. At one place they have excavated near fixty ells in length, which space is covered with planks. that can be removed on the approach of an enemy. Sooret (Surat) is a great emporium. The river Tapti runs past it, and, at the distance of seven cose, joins the sea. The followers of Zerdusht, when they fled from Persia, settled at Surat, where they practifed the doctrine inculcated by the Zend, and its commentry the From the liberality of his Majesty's disposition, says Abul Fazil, every sect exercifes its particular mode of worship, without interruption. Baroach is also a fine fort, and a grand emporium: it is washed by the Nerbuddah in its paffage to the ocean. Sircar Surat was formerly an independent territory; the Chief was of the Ghelote tribe, and commanded 50,000 cavalry, and 100,000 infantry. It is now formed into nine principal divisions, each inhabited by a different tribe.

Through the description of all those divisions it is not necessary for us to follow the Ayeen Akbery: but, in the first division, called New Surat, may be noticed the city and strong stone fort of Chunahgurh, situated in the heart of the peninsula: and in the second division Put-

ten Sumnaut, a large town upon the shore of the ocean, particularly challenges our attention, from its having been anciently a most celebrated place of Hindoo worship, and decorated with a pagoda the most superb and wealthy of any throughout Hindostan. The source of the Nerbuddah, which is holden in the most facred veneration by the Hindoos, is near Sum-Those who delight in prodigies, will find their tafte for the marvellous gratified, by reading farther the account of this fecond division of Gujerat. The third division, it is said, contains the remains of a large city in ruins. whose name is not specified, but of which the fituation, at the foot of the mountains of Sironia appears very defirable. This ancient city Mr. Rennel takes to have been Nehlwarah, mentioned by Ferishta as the capital of this soobah, and by the Arabian travellers of the ninth century as the residence of the supreme Balhara, or monarch of Cambay. "The fixth division has fuch large rivers, the mountains are so lofty. and the country is in general fo woody, as to be impervious to an army. It is inhabited by the tribe of Chetore." The ninth divifion is remarkable for being the refidence of the Charun tribe, a race of people who feem to resemble the ancient bards; for we are told that

" the greatest part of them employ themselves in finging hymns of celebration, and in reciting genealogies; and that in battle they repeat warlike fables to animate the troops. They are also famous for discovering secret things: throughout Hindostan there is hardly a great man who hath not fome of this tribe in their service." After the enumeration of these divisions, is described the wild and dreary region of Cutch, lying to the west of Gujerat, and extending in length 250 cose, and in breadth 100 cofe. The greatest part of Cutch is composed of woods and uncultivated fands; but fine horses are bred in those woods, which are supposed to be of Arabian extraction. They have also remarkably good camels and goats. The men are tall and handsome, and wear long beards. The capital city is Tabej, which has two strong forts, called Jhareh and Khundkote. the military force of this country is stated at 10,000 cavalry, and 50,000 infantry. A confiderable tract of low fenny country, on the west of Ahmedabad, at certain seasons inundated by the sea, and, when dry, famous for the manufacture of great quantities of falt, is also particularly pointed out in the Ayeen Akbery: but our wonder is not a little excited, that a river of fuch magnitude as the Puddar, which which passes through, and contributes, by its rising waters, to overflow that spot, is not so much as mentioned.

The foobah of Gujerat contains nine fircars, divided into 198 pergunnahs, of which 13 are ports. The amount of revenue in ficca rupees is 10,96,223—3—11. The forces are rated at

67375 cavalry, and 8900 infantry.

The largest, as well as the most valuable portion of Gujerat is divided between the Paishwa, or nominal head of the western empire of the Marattas, and Futty Sing Gwicker, whose dominion extends chiefly over the northern region. The English army under general Goddard were once in possession of the finest part of this soobah, having reduced the important fortresses of Bassein and Ahmedabad, and penetrated the inland country to the very foot of the Gauts; but, in the peace negociated with the Marattas in 1783, these splendid acquisitions were prudently relinquished, and they at this day remain invested only with the sovereignty of Bombay, Salsette, and the adjoining isles.

A J M E E R.

The greatest length of Ajmeer is 168 cose, and the extreme breadth includes 150 cose. On the

the east lies Agra; on the north part of Delhi; it has Gujerat on the south; and Deybalpore of Multan confines it on the west. The soil of this soobah is represented as a deep sand; and therefore the success of the harvest depends entirely upon the periodical rains. Their winter is temperate; but the summer is intensely hot. The revenue is in general a seventh or an eighth of the produce of the harvest; little being paid in ready money. The common people are said to live in houses with pitched roofs, built of bamboo and straw. To the south are mountains; and the whole of this soobah abounds with strong holds.

Ajmeer is composed of Meywar, Marwar, and Hadowty. Meywar contains ten thousand villages, and the whole of fircar Chitore is dependent upon it. It is in length 40 cose, and in breadth 30 cose; and it has three very confiderable forts; viz. Chitore, Cowmblere, and Mandel. The governor refides at Chitore. In Chowra is an iron mine. Jainpore, and fome places dependent upon Mandel, are copper mines. The present posfessors of these lands are native zemeendars, who anciently were named Rawel, but for a long time past are called Ranna. They are of the Ghelote tribe, and confider themselves to be descend-

descendants from Noorshirvan, king of Persia. This circumstance is somewhat singular; but one still more fingular occurs in the same page: for the elected rajah has the Keshkeh drawn upon his forehead with human blood. custom alone seems to prove that they are not of the true line of the blood-abhorring Hindoo! Marwar is in length 100, and in breadth 60 cofe. Sircars Aimeer, Jewdehpore, Sirowheh, Nagore, and Beykaneer, are dependent upon it. The Rathore (Maratta) tribe have inhabited this division for ages past. They have many forts, of which the following are the most famous; Aimeer, Jewdeh-pore, Beykaneer, Jelmeer, Amerkote, and Jyugurh. Hadowty, called also fircar Nagore, is inhabited by the Hadeh tribe. This foobah is entirely in the possession of Sindia, and the Marattas. It contains feven fircars, fubdivided into 197 pergunnahs. The amount of the revenue is 22,84,1507 daums; out of which 23,26336 are Seyurghal. It has 86,500 cavalry, and 3,47,000 Rajpoot infantry.

DEHLY.

This foobah is fituated in the third climate. Its greatest length is stated at 165 cose; its extreme breadth at 140 cose. On the east lies K 2 Agra;

Agra; on the north are mountains; on the fouth the boundaries are Agra and Ajmeer; and Lodyaneh confines it on the west. The principal rivers are the Ganges and the Jumna: among the inferior streams may be numbered the Cagger. The climate is very temperate. Most of the lands are inundated during the periodical rains. Some places are faid to produce two harvests in a year. Here grow most of the fruits of Persia, Tartary, and Hindostan, with a great variety of flowers. Throughout this foobah are many grand buildings of stone and brick; and it is ftored with the productions of every part of the globe. A part of the northern mountains of this foobah is called Kamaoon, where there are mines of gold, lead, filver, iron, copper, orpiment, and borax. Here are also found abundance of musk-deer, filk-worms, falcons of various kinds, and plenty of honey.

The city of Dehly has been already described at large. Sembhel (Sambul) is the city next deserving notice, in which is a Bramin place of worship called Hurmundel, where it is said the tenth Avator will make his appearance. Whenever he comes, and under whatever form, things will be found strangely altered in these parts, since the period of the last Avator, or the benevolent Boodh's appearance among the Hindoos.

doos. In firear Sembhel the rhinoceros is frequently hunted. Of his skin they make shields, and his horn is applied to the ends of bows, where the string is fastened. Sehrind is called a farnous city; it was doubtless the Serinda whence filk was brought in the time of Justinian; and although Mr. Rennel observes that no mention is made of a filk-manufacture at this place in the Aveen Akbery, yet it will be remembered, that a few lines above, this foobah is faid to abound in filk-worms. Tahnefir is held facred by the Hindoos. The river Sirfutty, to which they pay profound adoration, runs near it; and inits vicinity is the venerated lake Koorkhet. This was the scene of the Mahabbarut, or the great war. The city of Hustnapore was the imperial residence of Rajah Behrut, a prince renowned for justice and love of his subjects; of whom, and his capital of Hustnapore, or Histinapore, much more will be faid hereafter.

This foobah contains eight firears, subdivided into 232 pergunnahs. The revenue is 60,16,15,555 daums; out of which 3,30,75,739 daums are Seyurghal.

The Seiks, that rising and powerful state before mentioned, connected together by a strong federal union, are at this day in possession of the western parts of Delhi. The southern re-

K 3

gion,

gion, extending quite to the city of Delhi, fuccessively under the controul of the Jauts and Nudjust Cawn, has been of late years seized upon by Sindia, who permits Shaw Aulum, his royal prisoner, to reign king in name, but in reality a menial pensioner upon his bounty, in the humbled metropolis of the vast empire of his ancestors. The north and eastern territories, to the mountains of Sewalic, are governed by the grandson of the late Nidjib Dowlah, the guardian of the young prince, whom Abdallah, in 1761, placed upon the imperial throne.

LAHOOR.

The length of this foobah measures 180, the breadth 86, cose. It is situated in the third climate. On the east lies Serhind; on the north Cashmeer; on the south Beykaneer of Ajmeer; and Multan bounds it on the west. Its rivers have been before enumerated. Lahoor is described as very populous, highly cultivated, and exceedingly healthy. The cultivated lands are chiefly supplied with water from wells. The winter is much severer here than in any other part of Hindostan, although considerably milder than in Persia and Tartary. Through his majesty's (Acbar's) encouragement here are to be procured the choicest productions of Turan, Iran,

Iran, and Hindostan. Musk-melons are procurable here all the year, either from the native soil, or from the neighbouring provinces. Ice too, is brought from the northern mountains, and sold throughout the year. Their horses resemble those of Irak, and are very fine. In some parts, by sifting and washing the sands of the rivers, they obtain gold, silver, copper, tin, brass, and lead. From a mountain in this soobah rock-salt is dug in great abundance. It is also samous for handicraftsmen.

Of Lahoor, the capital of this soobah, enough has been already said. Nagerkote is a city situated upon a mountain, with a fort called Kangerah. In its neighbourhood is a most ancient and celebrated place of Hindoo devotion and pilgrimage, where the blind enthusiast cuts out his tongue, as a facrifice to the idol. Lahoor contains five duabehs, subdivided into 234 pergunnahs. The revenue amounts to 55,94,58,423 daums. Its forces are 54,480 cavalry, and 4,26,086 infantry.

MULTAN.

This foobah is fituated in the first, second, and third climates. Its length from Feeroozpore to Sewistan is 403 cose; its breadth from K 4 Rhutpore

Rhutpore to Jelmeer 108 cofe, If Tattah be confidered as included in it, which in fact it is by Abul Fazil, the additional length to Cutch and Mocran will measure the enormous line of 660 cofe. On the east lies Serhind; the pergunnah of Shoor joins it on the north; on the fouth it is bounded by the foobah of Aimeer; on the west are situated Cutch and Mocran, both of which are independent territories. Tattah is-watered by the rivers before described in Lahoor, which passing through this soobah. unite their streams, and form the Sind. Of this river, and its mighty though remote rivals in fame, the Ganges and Burrampooter, the reader will find a particular and ample account at the end of this geographical differtation, Mountains extend along the north fide of this foobah. It resembles Lahoor in many respects; and its fruits are delicious: it has, however, the benefit of but little rain, which feldom falls here: and the heat is excessive. Between Seewee and Bhakor is a large defert, over which, during three of the fummer months, there blows the pernicious hot wind, called in Arabia Semoom. Only two cities of eminence are mentioned in this foobah: the first is Multan, the capital, one of the most ancient cities of India, having been, according to Mr. Rennel, the metropolis of the Malli; and

and from them probably deriving the name of Multan, or Malli-patan; that is, the city of the Malli. It is described as having a strong brick fort, and a beautiful lofty Minaret. The second is Bhakor, which is said to have a good fort, and in ancient books to have been called Munsoorah.

Multan contains three fircars, subdivided into eight pergunnahs. The amount of its revenue is stated at 15,14,03619 daums; of its forces at 13,785 cavalry, and 165,650 infantry. This soobah, generally speaking, may be said to be at this day in the hands of the Seiks; as they are doubtless in possession of its most fertile and cultivated regions.

Sircar Tattah, once an independent territory, but now included in Multan, is of such considerable note, as to be honoured by the secretary of Acbar with a longer account than that of the soobah to which it is annexed. Its length from Bhakor to Cutch and Mocran is 257 cose; and its breadth from the town of Budeyan to Bunder Lawry is 100 cose. On the east lies Gujerat; on the north Bhakor and Seewee; on the south the sea; and on the west Cutch and Mocran. Tattah is situated in the second climate; and its capital of the same name, according to our author, is in latitude 24° 10', but according

according to Mr. Rennel in 240 502 "The winter in this country is fo temperate, that there is no occasion for furs, and the heat of the fummer, except in Sewistan, is very moderate. In Tattah are various fine fruits: and the mangoes are remarkably good. A fmall kind of melon grows wild. Here are also a great variety of flowers; and their camels are much esteemed. The inhabitants travel chiefly by water; they build boats of various constructions; and have not less than 40,000 in number. They hunt the wild ass, hares, hogs, and the Kotehpateheh; and they are fond of fishing. The hufbandman divides his crops with the government, but is allowed to keep two thirds. Here are iron mines, and falt-pits. The food of the natives is rice and fish: the former is fine, and in abundance; of the latter a particular kind called Pulwa, which comes from the fea into the Indus, is exceedingly delicious. They dry fish in the sun, and make an advantageous trade of it; they also extract oil from fish, which they use in building boats." The mountains of this foobah are numerous, and run in various directions, nourishing on their lofty fides the favage and warlike race of Balloches, or Balloges; fome tribes of which, fince the rapid decline of the Moguls, have seized upon a considerable territory

territory on the borders of Mewat, and established themselves in the heart of the empire. They breed horses and camels upon these mountains. One of these tribes is named Nomurdy by Abul Fazil; and as this was part of the tract called by the ancients Indo-Scythia, Mr. Rennel seems inclined to think that they may be the descendants of the Scythian Nomades. This conjecture derives force from the prevalence of a custom which was peculiar to the natives of ancient Scythia, that of the graziers who inhabit the villages on the banks of the Indus, occasionally changing their position, and wandering with the deviations of the stream.

In ancient times the capital was Braminabad, which was then a very populous city. We may judge of its magnitude from that of its fort, which is faid to have had 1400 bastions, a tenab distant from each other; and of this fortification there are at present considerable vestiges. Mr. Rennel, in confirmation of this observes, that the ruins of a city supposed to be Braminabad, are still visible, within four miles of Tatta: and the reader will remember, that Mr. Rennel writes near 200 years after Abul Fazil. Tatta, which is the Daibul of the Persian tables of Sir William Jones, is now the fourth sircar

of the foobah of Multan, and is faid to contain five inferior firears, subdivided into fifty-three pergunnahs. The revenue amounts to 6,61,5293 daums.

CASHMERE.

Cashmere, the last of the soobahs in Acbar's division of Hindostan, is situated in the third, and partly in the sourth climate. It is said to be composed of Cashmere, properly so called, Pehkely, Bhember, Sewad, Bijore, Kandahar, and Zabulistan. This soobah is stated by Abul Fazil as extending 120 cose in length, and from ten to twenty-sive cose in breadth. Mr. Rennel, citing this passage, either by mistake, or as a correction, mentions the breadth as only sisteen cose. He inclines to think the whole statement exaggerated; and tells us, from Mr. Forster's route, that Cashmere is 80 miles in length, 40 in breadth, and of an oval form.

Of this "delightful and extraordinary valley of Cashmere," as it is called by Sir W. Jones in a passage quoted before, the description in the Ayeen Akbery abounds with such ardent expressions of admiration, that we are induced really to suppose it to be what by eastern writers it is often called, the paradise of the Indies.

It is reprefented as "a garden in perpetual fpring, entirely furrounded with mountains, the fortifications with which nature has furnished it, of an aftonishing height, so that its grand and romantic appearance cannot fail of delighting those who are fond of variety, as well as those who take pleasure in retirement. The water is remarkably good, and the cataracts are enchantingly magnificent. Violets, roses, narciffuses, and innumerable other flowers grow wild in Cashmere. The spring and autumn display scenes that at once delight and astonish. It has plenty of excellent fruits, especially melons, apples, peaches, and apricots; and the rain defcends not in a deluge, as in other parts of Hindoftan, but in light and genial showers." Amidst these advantages, however, they are not free from the dreadful calamity of frequent earthquakes; "on which account they do not build their houses with brick and stone, but of wood, with which the country abounds." In Cashmere are various manufactures of wool. particularly of shawls, which are carried to all parts of the globe; and of filk, which occasions the general cultivation of mulberry-trees, not fo much for the fruit as for the leaves, on which the filk worms feed. As the inhabitants are extremely happy, so we must suppose them to on A be

be remarkably industrious; for every town in this soobah has as many handicraftsmen as are to be found in the large cities of other countries. They live chiefly upon rice, fish, either fresh or dried, and vegetables. Of animals they have a species of sheep called Hundoo, whose slesh is exceedingly delicious and wholesome. They have horses, small but hardy; and cows, black and ugly, but yielding plenty of good milk. They breed neither elephants nor camels; and they have neither snakes, scorpions, nor other venomous reptiles.

Sirrynagur is mentioned as the capital of Cashmere in Acbar's time, and it is said for ages to have been in a flourishing state. The name of Sirrynagur has fince been exchanged for that of the province, and the modern capital of Cashmere is described by Mr. Forster, the last English visitor, as a large city built on each fide of the Chelum, the ancient Hydaspes, which rolls through the centre of the valley, whose whole extent, according to tradition, it anciently overspread in the form of a vast lake. It is fituated in latitude 33° 49': its longitude is 730 11'. The account of this foobah, and of the provinces included in it, is uncommonly minute; and, from an enumeration of many absurd superstitious practices, somewhat tedious.

A general idea of its wealth, traffic, and natural productions, has been given above; and I shall not attempt to follow Abul Fazil through all its various subdivisions, but hasten on to the two important sircars, as they are here called, of Candahar and Cabul. The ancients divided Cashmere into two parts only, calling the eastern division Meraj, and the western division Kamraj. Its revenue, in the reign of Aurengzeb, Mr. Rennel states at no more than about 35,000 l. sterling; a circumstance, he observes, that seems to prove Cashmere to have been a favoured province. The forces Abul Fazil states at 4892 cavalry, and 92,400 infantry.

CANDAHAR.

Candahar is fituated in the third climate. It is in length 300 cose; and measures in breadth 260 cose. Its capital of the same name is situated on the mountains, which the Greeks called Paropamisus, and it is supposed to have been built by Alexander, whose eastern name of Secander is easily traced in that name. It has been considered, from early antiquity, as the gate of Hindostan towards Persia; and through it every invading army from that quarter has constantly passed. It is situated in latitude 33°, and in longi-

longitude 67° 05'. The heat in summer at Candahar is extreme; while the cold in winter is severe. It has two forts of uncommon strength and magnitude. There are fruits and slowers in abundance in this soobah; and the wheat is remarkable for its whiteness.

CABUL:

Austranauch.

5 John Hard Coll Office

Cabul is fituated in the third and fourth climates. Its length from Attock Benares, on the banks of the Sind to Hindoo-Ko, (the Indian Caucasus) is 150 cose, and from the river Chaghanserai, the eastern boundary, to Charbargh is 100 cose. It is impossible, Abul Fazil observes, to give in writing an adequate idea of the excellence of the air and water of this country. Although the winter is rather severe, yet it never does any injury. The temperate and the frozen regions of this very mountainous foobah fo nearly join, that you may pass from heat to cold in the course of a day. The country abounds with delicious fruits. The melons, however, are an exception, being but indifferent; and the harvests are not very flourishing. Hindoo-Ko lies in the centre between Cabul, Badakshan, and Balkh. The inhabitants are chiefly Afghans, who live by pasturage, and breed on its lofty -innot mountains,

mountains, and on its extensive plains, innumerable droves of horses, camels, sheep, and goats.

The extensive, the celebrated, the commercial capital of Cabul, once the imperial refidence of Baber, is situated in latitude 340 36'. in longitude 68° 58'. According to Abul Fazil, it is a very ancient and beautiful city; and Pusheng is said to have been its founder. It is situated, Mr. Rennel informs us, at the foot of the Indian Caucasus; and not far from the fource of the Attock river, which passes very near, or under it. Its fituation, he adds, is spoken of in terms of rapture by the Hindoo historians, Cabul being less romantic than pleafant; enjoying a delightful air, and having within its reach the fruits and other products both of the temperate and the torrid zone. It is the gate of Hindostan towards Tartary, as Candahar is towards Persia; and if both places be properly guarded, that extensive empire is fafe from the irruption of foreigners. Similar to this observation, which is taken from the Ayeen Akbery, is a remark in the Short Description of Asia, p. 7. " that, according to the Indians, no man can be called the ruler of India who has not taken possession of Cabul." Baber was in possession of it; and soon became

L

the Indian fovereign. Abdallah, its late master, made some rapid advances towards the conquest of Upper India; and disposed at his will of the crown of Delhi. In this soobah a pergunnah, composed of villages and hamlets, is called Tooman.

Tooman Bekram, commonly called Peishore, enjoys a delightful spring-season. Its capital, called also Peishore, is a considerable city, and is fituated on the great road leading from Attock to Cabul. Tooman Ghuzneen (Gazna) deferves notice from the renown which, in former times, its capital enjoyed; having been the imperial city of the Gaznavide fultans. Gazna was formerly called Zabul; whence the whole province was called Zabuliftan; and Candahar was at that time only confidered as a part of it-This ancient capital is placed by D'Anville in the north-west extreme of the soobah; but Mr. Rennel, guided by Mr. Forster's Journal, has placed it in a more probable fituation, in the very heart of the province. In the Description of Afia, cited above, it is faid to be " an unpleafant city; and that the inhabitants are forced to fend to Meimend for their fruit and herbage." The Ayeen Akbery corroborates this account, by affirming, "that the husbandman undergoes great labour, from being obliged to bring fresh mould

mould from Cabul every year; the natural foil of the country, being too poor for cultivation." The whole of Cabul confifts of twenty Toomans. Its revenue is stated by Abul Fazil at 6 crore, 73 lacks, and 6983 daums. The number of its forces is not ascertained in the Ayeen Akbery, but Manuchi reckons them at 60,000 cavalry, and 12,000 infantry. This whole northern tract of country, including generally Cabul, Candahar, Gazna, Peishore, Gaur, Seistan, and Chorasan, and extending in length not less than 650 Bengal miles from east to west, owns for its potent sovereign Timur Shaw Abdallah. He is the fon of that Ahmed Abdallah, who, upon the death of Nadir, feized upon these parts of his vast empire, and erected them into an independent kingdom, differing little in limits and extent from the ancient empire of Gazna.

Such were the particulars which seemed most deserving of notice, and most illustrative of the following pages, in the Ayeen Akbery. Referving the consideration of the geography of the Peninsula for that period of the ensuing history when it was first penetrated by the arms of the Mohammedans, I shall conclude this Differtation on the geography of the country, which is properly called Hindostan, with

L 2

an

an account of those three mighty rivers which at once bound and adorn it.

I shall begin with the INDUS, because we have been just describing the countries through

which it passes.

In the account of the river INDUS, given by Pliny a, that author observes, "Indus ab incolis Sandus appellatur;" the river Indus is by the natives called Sandus, How very much is it to be lamented that he, and his brethren of claffical celebrity, have not more frequently given us the native appellation of Indian cities, mountains, and rivers? How much unavailing folicitude would they have faved the geographer and the historian? Mr. Wilkins, in a note to his translation of the Heetopades b, informs us, that the proper name of the river, which we call the Indus, as written in Sanfcreet characters, is SEENDHOO, which by the vulgar is pronounced SEEND. The Ayeen Akbery expresses doubt concerning the exact fite of its fource; for that book observes, that, according to some, it rises between Cashmere and Cashgur, while others place its fource in Khatai, or d hosenson first and it is always

² Plinii, Nat. Hift. lib. 6. cap. 20. Aldi edit. This edition reads Sandus; all the others Sindus.

b Heetopades, p. 333.

Ayeen Akbery, vol ii. p. 132.

Tartary. Major Rennel has found no opportunity to decide the question; but thinks it may possibly spring from the west side of that ridge of Imaus, which, in the opinion of the ancients, separated the two Scythias, in about the 38th degree of north latitude. The first part of its course seems to lie through that region of Cashgurd, which is known to be a defert of deep and black fand, particles of which being washed away by the rapidity of the stream, and mingling with its waters, give them a black, or rather a blue colour; whence, probably, in its early course, it is called NILAB, or the BLUE river. Sir W. Jones, speaking of the probable connection that anciently existed between India and Egypt, feems inclined to derive even the name of the river Nile from the Sanscreet root NILA, BLUE; and is confirmed in that idea by the great geographer Dionysius, expressly calling the waters of that river an azure stream e.

Entering Hindostan, nearly in latitude 34', it passes through Kenore and Puckely, and receives in its course the tribute of ten principal streams, which descend from the Persian and Tartarian mountains on the north-east and north-west.

d See the Account of Cashgur, in Abulgazi Cawn's History of the Tartars, vol. ii. p. 476.

e Afiatic Researches, vol. i. 271.

From the city of Attock, downwards to Multan, it is called the river of Attock. Below Multan, which is about the fame distance from the sea as Allahabad, that is, about 800 miles by the course of the river, the Seendhoo, swollen with all the rivers of the Panjab, slows majestically down to Tatta, under the assumed name of Sook, or Shook. Near Tatta it divides itself into a number of channels; and the principal branch rolls rapidly on to the ocean, under the new appellation of Mehran.

The breadth of the Indus at Bazaar, a town fituated about twenty miles to the north-east of Attock, according to Mr. Forster, is three quarters of a mile. He observed the stream to be very rapid and turbulent, although not agitated by any wind; and the water itself he found to be extremely cold. Captain Hamilton, whose account of this river is the most accurate and extensive of any writer before his time, represents its breadth at Tatta to be one mile, and the same breadth is assigned it by Mr. Rennel at the town of Ritchel, on the coast, where its largest branch enters the ocean. The former of these Gentlemen states the depth of the Indus at fix fathom, and its velocity at four miles' per hour in the dry feafon: he adds, that the inundations prevail in April, May, and June;

that they leave a fat slime on the ground, which they till easily before it dries, and which, when sown and harrowed, never fails to produce a good crop; that the internal commerce carried on by means of the Indus is immense, and that the river itself is navigable, for vessels of near 200 tons, as high up as to Cashmere. It is in every respect far inferior to the Ganges.

The Delta of the Indus extends in length about 150 miles along the sea-coast; and its greatest depth from the most prominent part of the base to its apex is 115 miles. The lower region of this Delta is throughout intersected by numerous creeks and rivers: it for the most part consists of noisome swamps, or muddy lakes, and is totally destitute of trees. The upper parts of the Delta, however, are well cultivated, and yield abundance of rice. After the rains, the Indus becomes exceedingly impetuous and turbid; and, in the mouths of the river, what is called the BORE, or swell of the current, occasioned by the sudden influx of the tide, is dreadfully high and dangerous.

Two objects, still more noble and magnificent, now present themselves for consideration; the GANGES and the BURRAMPOOTER: of these two great rivers, of which the source of the former, and the very name of the latter were

L 4

unknown

unknown to antiquity, modern travellers have at once explored the origin, and traced the

progress.

mwomlan

The GANGES, in the language of Hindostan, is called Pudda, or PADDA, a word in Sanscreet, fignifying foot; because, as some Bramins affirm, it flows from the foot of the god Veeshnu. According to the opinion of others, however, as is afferted in the Ayeen Akbery, it flows from the hair of Mahadeo. But whether the GANGES be allowed to flow from the hair of one deity, or from the foot of another, the allegory fimply imports, that the grateful Hindoo acknowledges to receive the bleffing of its waters from the immediate bounty of the great Creator. It is also denominated Burra Gonga. the great river; and GONGA, the river; whence is derived the native appellation of Gong, and the European name of GANGES.

The real fources of the Ganges, I have obferved, were unexplored by the ancients. The river itself was totally unknown to the great historian of antiquity, Herodotus, from whose declaration it is evident, that "the sandy deferts beyond the Indus" were the utmost limit of his knowledge of India. In the time of Strabo, who flourished in the reign of Tiberius,

f Herodoti, lib. iii. p. 2. Edit. Stephani. 1392.1341

near five centuries after, the Ganges had been failed up as high as Palibothra or Patna; and in the geography of that writers it is faid to run fouthward from the mountains of Emodus. In reality, the springs of this celebrated river are ascertained by modern discoveries to lie in. the vast mountains of TIBET, about the thirtythird degreee of north latitude, From the western side of KENTAISSE, one of those mountains, it takes its course in two branches for three hundred miles westward, but inclining to the north: at that distance from their fountain, meeting the great chain or ridge of mount Himmaleh, the ancient Imaus, the two streams are compelled to take a southern direction, and in this course uniting their currents, form what is properly called the GANGES. Amidst the rugged vallies, and steep defiles of that remote and mountainous region, the Ganges continues to wind, until it pours the collected body of its waters through a rocky cavity of the mountain, into a vast bason, scooped out by their violent precipitation at its foot. To this rocky cavity, the blind superstition of the natives has attached the idea of fome refemblance to the head of the animal which, like

g Strabonis Geograph. lib. xv. p. 683. Bafilez. 1549.

the Apis formerly in Egypt, is holden facred throughout Hindostan; and the cavern through which the Ganges rushes at GANGOTRI, is called the mouth of the cow. From every enquiry of the few Europeans who have visited this remote spot, no real resemblance can be traced; but the same superstition which originally fabricated, perseveres in believing and propagating the error. Both Sheriffedin, and Mr. Orme after him, place the cow-head rock at the straits of Cupele, and affirm that Timur attacked the Indians, who were there affembled in great multitudes to purify themselves in the facred stream, and adore the fancied fimilitude of their favourite quadruped. After its paffage through the rock of Gangotri, the Ganges takes an easterly direction for near three hundred miles, amidst the rugged vallies and steep defiles of Sirinagur; and at Hurdwar again forces itself a passage through the chain of mountains called Sewalick; inferior indeed to Imaus in grandeut and altitude, but still of a most sublime elevation; and most majestic appearance. From the mountains of Sewalick, that form the immediate boundary of the provinces lying north of Delhi, the Ganges descends with little less im petuofity than from GAGOTRI, into the level and cultivated region of Hindostan; then flowing on through delightful plains, and diffusing riches and verdure in its progress, at Allahabad receives a rich tribute to its stream in the waters of the Tumna. If we may believe the Bramins, another facred river, called the Serafwatty, joins these rivers under ground; and therefore this fpot, confecrated by the three-fold junction of their waves, has ever been the refort of devout pilgrims from every province of Hindostan, and is denominated, in the Ayeen Akbery, the king of worshipped places. In its course from Allahabad to the ocean, a course of eight hundred and twenty miles, the Ganges, rolling on through the center of Bahar and Bengal, among innumerable cities that proudly lift their heads on its banks, is fwollen with the influx of many other confiderable rivers; some of which, Mr. Rennell informs us, are equal to the Rhine, and none smaller than the Thames. About two hundred and twenty miles from the fea, that is, about thirty miles below Rajahmal, commences the head of the Delta of the Ganges, which there dividing into two great branches, feeks the ocean by two different and remote channels.

The western branch, or to speak more accurately, the two westernmost branches, called the Cossimbazar and Jellinghy rivers, united into

into one stream, descend by the city of Hoogly. whose name in passing they assume; and, washing the walls of Chandernagore and of Calcutta, rush in a broad and deep stream into the gulph of Bengal, at the distance of 180 miles from the grand eastern ocean. This is the only navigable branch of the Ganges for large Thips: the other numerous channels of this river being choaked up by bars of fand, and banks of mud, thrown up by the violence of the current, and the strong foutherly winds. The eastern branch, or rather the main stream of the Ganges, flows on towards Dacca, once the capital of Bengal, which is watered by a noble arm of that river; and, about fixty miles below that city, mingling its waters with those of the Megna, rolls in one united and majestic stream into the ocean.

The breadth of the Ganges varies in different feafons, and according to the different feafons, from one mile and a quarter to three miles. At 500 miles from the fea Mr. Rennel informs us that the channel is thirty feet deep when the river is at its lowest; and that it continues at least that depth to the ocean. The velocity of the current likewise varies according to the wet or dry seasons. In the dry months the medium rate of motion is less than three miles

miles an hour; but at the period of the inundations, that motion is often increased to five and six hours; and Mr. Rennel records an instance of his own boat being carried at the astonishing rate of 56 miles in eight hours.

An object equally novel and grand now claims our attention; so novel, as not to have been known to Europeans in the real extent of its magnificence before the year 1765, and so awfully grand, that the astonished geographer, thinking the language of prose inadequate to convey his conception, has had recourse to the more expressive and energic language of poetry; but

Dares stretch her wing o'er this enormous mass
Of rushing waters; to whose dread expanse,
Continuous depth, and wond'rous length of course,
Our floods are rills.

This stupendous object is the Burrampooter, a word which in Sanscreet signifies the son of Brahma; for no meaner origin could be assigned to so wonderful a progeny. This supreme monarch of Indian rivers, derives its source from the opposite side of the same mountains from which the Ganges springs, and taking a bold sweep towards the east, in a line directly opposite to the course of that river, washes the vast country of Tibet, where, by way of distinction.

tion, it is denominated SANPOO, or the river. Winding with a rapid current through Tibet, and, for many a league, amidst dreary deserts and regions, remote from the habitations of men, it waters the borders of the territory of Lassa, the residence of the grand Lama; and then deviating with a cometary irregularity, from an east to a fouth-east course, the MIGHTY WAN-DERER approaches within 200 miles of the western frontiers of the vast empire of China. From this point its more direct path to the ocean lay through the gulph of Siam; but with a defultory course peculiar to itself, it suddenly turns to the west through Assam, and enters Bengal on the north-east quarter, Circling round the western point of the Garrow mountains, the Burrampooter now takes a fouthern direction; and for 60 miles before it meets the Ganges, its fifter in point of origin, but not its rival in point of magnitude, glides majestically along in a stream which is regularly from four to five miles wide, and but for its freshness, Mr. Rennel says, might pass for an arm of the fea. About 40 miles from the ocean these mighty rivers unite their streams; but that Gentleman is of opinion that their junction was formerly higher up, and that the accumulation of two fuch vast bodies of water, **scooped** , now

So stupendous is that body of water, it has formed a gulph of such extent as to contain islands that rival our Isle of Wight in size and fertility; and with such resistless violence does it rush into the ocean, that in the rainy season the sea itself, or at least its surface, is perfectly fresh for many leagues out.

The Delta, formed by the Ganges, exhibits an appearance widely different from that formed by the Indus; and is considerably more than twice the area of that of the Nile. It is at the base near two hundred miles broad, and has, Mr. Rennel informs us, no less than eight considerable openings into the sea, each of which we pronounce without hesitation to have probably been, in its turn, the principal mouth of the Ganges. This whole extent is one vast forest; from that circumstance denominated the woods, or Sundersunds, whose dangerous recesses the fortitude

h Megna and Burrampooter are names belonging to the same river in different parts of its course. The Megna salls into the Burrampooter, and, though a much smaller river, communicates its name to the other during the rest of its course,

and industry of man have never yet completely explored, and which, from their forming an impenetrable barrier on that fide, as well as from their affording an inexhauftible fupply of time ber for boat building, the policy of the English has not yet attempted to clear. These woods are the gloomy haunts of every species of lavage animals, but particularly of those formidable race of tigers called the Royal, or Bengal tiger, so celebrated throughout the world. The fierceness and intrepidity of these animals are to great, that they have been known to Iwin, in quelt of prey, to the boats that lie at anchor in the river, and often make havoc among the wood-cutters and falt-makers, who carry on " their dreadful trade" upon the fhore. Besides those principal openings above-mentioned, the whole coast of the Delta, bordering on the fea, is indented with innumerable rivers and creeks, while the internal parts of the Sunderbunds are interfected in every direction with a thousand streams, which form a complete inland navigation, and which, coulding to a defeription given me by the late worthy Colonel IRONSIDE, abound with fcenes To romantic and beautiful, that they alternately excite in the mind the most rapturous admiration, and imprefs it with the most awful aftonishment.